



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT

April 17, 2008

STEAM HEATING REPLACEMENT MEDICAL SERVICES (MS) BUILDING

UTAH STATE HOSPITAL PROVO, UTAH

DFCM Project Number 07178420

Van Boerum & Frank Associates, Inc.
330 South 300 East # 200
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page Numbers</u>
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Notice to Contractors	3
Project Description	4
Project Schedule	5
Bid Form	6
Instructions to Bidders	8
Bid Bond	12
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	13
Contractor's Agreement	16
Performance Bond	21
Payment Bond	22
Certificate of Substantial Completion	23
General Contractor Past Performance Rating	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM.

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005.

DFCM Application and Certification for Payment dated May 25, 2005.

Technical Specifications :

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

STEAM HEATING REPLACEMENT – MEDICAL SERVICES (MS) BUILDING
UTAH STATE HOSPITAL – PROVO, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO: 07178420

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available at 12:00 Noon on Thursday, April 17, 2008, and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Craig Wessman, DFCM, at (801) 538-3246. No others are to be contacted regarding this bidding process. The construction budget for this project is \$730,000.

A **mandatory** pre-bid meeting will be held at 10:00 AM on Wednesday, April 23, 2008 at the Medical Services Building, Utah State Hospital, 1300 East Center Street, Provo, Utah. Meet at the Main Entrance (located on the west side of the building). All bidders wishing to bid on this project are required to attend this meeting.

Bids will be received until the hour of 2:30 PM on Wednesday, May 7, 2008 at DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. NOTE: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
Marla Workman, Contract Coordinator
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project is to replace the existing steam heating system on two floors of the Medical Services Building with a hydronic system. The existing steam piping system is failing and is no longer providing a dependable heating source for the spaces on the two upper floors. The existing steam piping will be abandoned or removed as indicated on the drawings and a new heating hot water hydronic system will be installed to provide heat for the spaces on the second and third floors of the building.

A new steam to hot water converter will be provided along with new pumps, valves, piping, and controls. Steam from the campus system will be utilized as the heating source for the hot water. The existing cabinet heaters on the second and third floors will be replaced with new units. The cabinet heaters on the second floor also provide cooling for the spaces and the new units will be reconnected to the chilled water cooling system.

The third floor is served primarily by steam cabinet heaters and the cooling/ventilation is provided from rooftop air handlers. The new system will be adding new hot water coils in the existing ductwork and replacement of two of the three air handlers on the roof. The heating will be from these new hot water coils using the existing ductwork to distribute the heated air to the spaces. The existing fan coil units will be abandoned in place unless noted otherwise. Additional heat pump units are also to be installed for additional heating/cooling capacity in the pharmacy area of the third floor.

This building will remain occupied during the work and will require phasing of the demolition work and installation of the new systems. Replacement of the fan coil units on the second floor are the most critical areas and it is required that the fan coil units removed during the day will be replaced in the same day with the new units. The only exception to this is if the rooms are vacant and not used for patients. This would need to be closely coordinated with the staff at the Utah State Hospital. Other areas of work are to be planned to minimize not having heating or cooling available and will need to be planned and coordinated with the hospital staff, program functions, and weather conditions. This building is no longer used for surgery, but does have occupancy in some areas 24 hours per day, seven days a week which requires the phasing of the work.

**PROJECT SCHEDULE**

**PROJECT NAME: STEAM HEATING REPLACEMENT – MEDICAL SERVICES (MS) BUILDING
UTAH STATE HOSPITAL – PROVO, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT #: 07178420**

Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Bidding Documents Available	Thursday	April 17, 2008	12:00 NOON	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT and the DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Wednesday	April 23, 2008	10:00 AM	Main Entrance (west side) Medical Services (MS) Bldg Utah State Hospital 1300 East Center St Provo, UT
Last Day to Submit Questions	Monday	April 28, 2008	4:00 PM	Craig Wessman – DFCM E-mail- cwessman@utah.gov Fax (801) 538-3267
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Thursday	May 1, 2008	2:00 PM	DFCM web site *
Prime Contractors Turn In Bid and Bid Bond	Wednesday	May 7, 2008	2:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT
Sub-contractor List Due	Thursday	May 8, 2008	2:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Fax (801) 538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Tuesday	September 30, 2008		

* **NOTE:** DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the "Instructions to Bidders", in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **STEAM HEATING REPLACEMENT – MEDICAL SERVICES (MS) BUILDING – UTAH STATE HOSPITAL – PROVO, UTAH – DFCM PROJECT NO. 07178420** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **September 30, 2008**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$160.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in the Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract.

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid.

2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **NOTE: A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

4. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the “Instructions and Subcontractor’s List Form”, which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

6. Addenda

Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

7. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

8. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed “DFCM Contractor Performance Rating” form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

9. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

10. Permits

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the General Conditions, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

11. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

12. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

14. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of

the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

15. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

16. Debarment

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

**Division of Facilities Construction and****INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	\$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	\$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: \$350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.



SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, 'SELF' OR 'SPECIAL EXCEPTION', SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed 'Self' or 'Special Exception' in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ (Seal)

Attorney-in-Fact

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- As-built Drawings
- O & M Manuals
- Warranty Documents
- Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of _____(Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

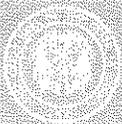
The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: \$_____. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

_____ by: _____
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

_____ by: _____
A/E (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

_____ by: _____
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY (Signature) DATE

_____ by: _____
DFCM (Owner) (Signature) DATE

**General Contractor Performance Rating Form**

Project Name:		DFCM Project#	
Contractor: (ABC Construction, John Doe, 111-111-1111)	A/E: (ABC Architects, Jane Doe, 222-222-2222)	Original Contract Amount:	Final Contract Amount:
DFCM Project Manager:		Contract Date:	
Completion Date:		Date of Rating:	

Rating Guideline	QUALITY OF PRODUCT OR SERVICES	COST CONTROL	TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE	BUSINESS RELATIONS
5-Exceptional	Contractor has demonstrated an exceptional performance level in any of the above four categories that justifies adding a point to the score. Contractor performance clearly exceeds the performance levels described as "Very Good"			
4-Very Good	Contractor is in compliance with contract requirements and/or delivers quality product/service.	Contractor is effective in managing costs and submits current, accurate, and complete billings	Contractor is effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is effective
3-Satisfactory	Minor inefficiencies/errors have been identified	Contractor is usually effective in managing cost	Contractor is usually effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedules	Response to inquires technical/service/administrative issues is somewhat effective
2-Marginal	Major problems have been encountered	Contractor is having major difficulty managing cost effectively	Contractor is having major difficulty meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is marginally effective
1-Unsatisfactory	Contractor is not in compliance and is jeopardizing achievement of contract objectives	Contractor is unable to manage costs effectively	Contractor delays are jeopardizing performance of contract objectives	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is not effective

1. Rate Contractors quality of workmanship, management of sub contractor performance, project cleanliness, organization and safety requirement.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

2. Rate Contractor administration of project costs, change orders and financial management of the project budget.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

3. Rate Contractor's performance and adherence to Project Schedule, delay procedures and requirements of substantial completion, inspection and punch-list performance.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

4. Evaluate performance of contractor management team including project manager, engineer and superintendent also include in the rating team's ability to work well with owner, user agency and consultants.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

5. Rate success of Contractor's management plan, completion of the plans mitigation of project risks and performance of value engineering concepts.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

Signed by:	Date:	Mean Score
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

Additional Comments:

SPECIFICATION INDEX

230100	Mechanical Requirements
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230516	Expansion Fittings and Loops
230519	Meters and Gages
230523	General Piping Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers and Supports
230548	Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraints
230550	Operations and Maintenance Manuals
230553	Identification for Piping & Equipment
230594	General Testing, Adjusting, Balancing and Commissioning
230710	Equipment Insulation
230720	Pipe Insulation
230990	Building Automation System
232112	Polypropylene Piping
232113	Hydronic Piping
232123	Hydronic Pumps
232213	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
232300	Refrigerant Piping
232500	Chemical Water Treatment
233700	Heat Exchangers
237413	Roof Top Air Conditioners
238124	Split- System Air -Conditioners
238219	Fan- Coil Units
238330	Terminal Units
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical
260519	Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding
260553	Electrical Identification
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
262813	Fuses
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
262923	Variable Frequency Controllers
265330	Raceways and Boxes

SECTION 23 0100 - MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.
- B. All sections of Division 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The project described herein is the Utah State Hospital Surgical Building. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.
- B. Applicable codes:

Latest Edition
International Building code- 2006 Edition
International Mechanical Code- 2006 Edition
International Plumbing Code- 2006 Edition
International Fire Code- 2006 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. All work shall comply with the following standards.
 - 1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
 - 2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
 - 3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
 - 4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
 - 5. American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)

10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer's Association (TIMA)
27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:

1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
2. Form U-1, the manufacturer's data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

- A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish glycol for glycol piping systems, full load of salt to fill brine tank for water softening system, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submittals: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 21 days. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 21 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tabs each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. **Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.**

Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.

Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineers current, recognized, hourly rates.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.

This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from

field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.

- B. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.

Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for the new rooftop units in the building. These drawings will show ductwork. These drawings will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

Record Drawings: Refer to Division 1.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.
- C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

- A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate which has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.
- B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code and SMACNA GUIDELINES. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.
- B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.
- C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.
- D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

1.14 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

- A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown

on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.

- B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

- A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17 SAFETY REGULATION

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

- A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 15 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.

Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds

and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

- B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.

- C. The access to equipment shown on the drawings are the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.
- D. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.
- E. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.
- C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

- A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the

Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.

- B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.
- C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.
- B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.24 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths. The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.
- B. No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

1.25 ACCESS

- A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors, for access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation.
- B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.
- C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.

1.26 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

- A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work of Division 3, Concrete. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.

All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.

- B. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division. Inserts shall be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete, but under the close supervision and direction of this section.

Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.27 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

- B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.

Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

- C. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.28 CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

- B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.

- C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the

Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not be reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.

- D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.

The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:

That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.

That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.

That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.

That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.

That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.

All equipment and the complete mechanical system shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period.

All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

1.29 TEST RUN

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.24 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

- A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.
- B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

END OF SECTION 23 0100

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230100 Mechanical Requirements.doc

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

- a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230500 Common Work Result for HVAC.doc

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- C. Basic requirements apply to mechanical equipment motors, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Polyphase.
- E. Motors Smaller than 3/4 HP: Single phase.

- F. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- G. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected.
- H. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1 – 2003, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Rated for continuous duty and sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, in indicated environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- J. Enclosure: Open drip-proof, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. All motors shall have ASTM Grade 5 hardware that is Yellow Zinc-dichromate plated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used in Across the Line Starters or with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for the indicated controller. Motor leads connections that are brought to motor terminal box shall be suitable with controller or starting method.

Description: EPACT NEMA MG 1, Low Voltage Induction Motor – Single Speed Application.

- 1. Design Characteristics: NEMA MG 1, Design B, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. EPACT Energy-Efficient Design: As indicated by application.
 - 3. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
 - 4. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Design Classification: NEMA Design B
 - 6. Temperature Rise: Class F rise, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Minimum vibration: Each motor shall not exceed 0.5 G vibration peak/peak.
 - 9. Bearings: Motor bearings shall be rated for an L-10 life 40,000 hours with an external load per NEMA MG 1-14 and an L-10 life of 100,000 hours in direct coupled applications for continuous duty and shall be of the regreasable type with grease relief fitting or Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading Per the motor manufactures standards.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers shall meet the following: Current Ratings, characteristics, and features shall be rated for a minimum of 10:1 turndown ratio and the motor that is provided will be coordinated and approved by controller manufacturer. A Variable Frequency driven motor shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Critical vibration frequencies shall be minimized so that motor will operate throughout the range of controller output based on the system requirements.
 - 2. Temperature Rise: Class B rise.
 - 3. Insulation: Class F.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Where indicated, conform to NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors and inverter duty rated for NEMA MG-1-31 1998.
 - 5. Bearings: Motor bearings shall be rated for an L-10 life 50,000 hours with an external load per NEMA MG 1-14 and an L-10 life of 100,000 hours in direct coupled applications for continuous duty and shall be of the regreasable type with automatic grease relief valve.

6. Motors shall be sized with respect to horsepower rating without using the service factor. All motors being operated by adjustable or variable frequency drives shall have a service factor 1.15 at equipments elevation.
 7. The winding insulation system shall have an insulation rating of 1860 volt, peak with a 0.1 micro second rise time.
 8. Motor stator and rotor steel shall be low-loss C-5 electrical grade silicon steel with interlaminated insulation system capable of withstanding a minimum 1000°F burnout.
 9. Motors are to be of the NEMA Premium efficiency Design
 10. All motor nameplates shall have raised letters stamped on stainless steel and be fastened to the motor frame with four stainless steel drive pins. Name plate shall meet applicable Nema MG1 standards.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Where indicated, motors are (TEFC) totally enclosed with 1.15 minimum service factors at altitude, and shall have greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings shall be insulated with non-hygroscopic material class H insulation. External finish shall be chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer. The minimum performance and construction requirements are outline in part B of this specification.
- D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following routine tests according to NEMA MG 1-12 and shall consist of:
1. No load watts input, current and speed (RPM).
 2. Winding resistance test.
 3. High-potential test.
 4. Locked rotor watts input and current.
 5. Stator insulation resistance test.
 6. Visual inspection and factory approval.
 7. Each motor shall have a factory certified test report forwarded with each motor and included in O&M Manual.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: As indicated or selected by manufacturer from one of the following, to suit starting torque and other requirements of specific motor application.
1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
 3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: Do not use, unless motors are smaller than 1/20 hp.
- C. Thermal Protection: Where indicated or required, internal protection automatically opens power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Bearings: Ball-bearing type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft. Sealed, prelubricated sleeve bearings for other single-phase motors.
- E. Motors are to have the ECM label where variable speed with variable input (0-5vDC) is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230513 Common Motor Requirements.doc

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible-hose expansion joints.
 - 2. Pipe bends and loops.
 - 3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder- joint end connections.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged or weld end connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.

- e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
- f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
- g. Metraflex, Inc.
- h. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- i. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

3.2 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
 - 1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion fittings and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.5 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Test plugs.
4. Flowmeters.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, are limited to, the following:

1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 9 inches long.

- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, are limited to, the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corp.
 - 6. NANMAC Corporation.
 - 7. Noshok, Inc.
 - 8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, are limited to, the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - 5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 7. Miljoco Corp.
 - 8. Noshok, Inc.
 - 9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.

11. Terice, H. O. Co.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
15. Winters Instruments.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [are limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Terice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 4. Inlet and outlet of steam equipment.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 2. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 3. Steam and Condensate: 30 to 300 deg F, with 5-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- B. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- C. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- D. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- E. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- F. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

END OF SECTION 230519

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230519 Meters and Gages.DOC

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL PIPING VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general duty valves common to several mechanical piping systems.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Special purpose valves are specified in Division 23 Sections.
 - 2. Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC piping and equipment."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each valve type. Include body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.
- C. Maintenance data for valves to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Comply with the requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment," under "Source Limitations" Paragraph.
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.
- C. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set globe and gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store indoors and maintain valve temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use a sling to handle large valves. Rig to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Center Line
 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc., Apollo Division
 3. Cla-Val Company
 4. Grinnell Corporation
 5. Hammond Valve Corporation
 6. Keystone Valve USA, Inc.
 7. Metraflex Company
 8. Milwaukee Valve Company, Inc.
 9. NIBCO, Inc.
 10. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
 11. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corporation
 12. Victaulic Company of America
 13. Bray

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

- A. Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems, except as specified below.
1. Nonrising stem valves may be used only where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.
- B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the "Application Schedule" of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Operators: Use specified operators and handwheels, except provide the following special operator features:
1. Handwheels: For valves other than quarter turn.
 2. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and smaller, except for plug valves, which shall have square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves.
 3. Chain-Wheel Operators: For valves 4 inches and larger, installed 120 inches or higher above finished floor elevation.

4. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 8 inches and larger.
- E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.
- F. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.
- G. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
- H. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Solder Joint: ASME B16.18.
 1. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg F for gate, globe, and check valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2.3 BALL VALVES, HOT & CHILLED WATER

- A. Ball Valves, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 ,B 61 or B 62 bronze body (containing no more than 15% zinc), 2-piece construction; chrome-plated, full port, brass ball; blowout proof; silicon- bronze or silicon-brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections, valves for HVAC, steam and condensate service must have threaded end connections:
 1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle for sizes 2-1/2" and smaller.
 2. Operator: Lever operators with lock for sizes 3" and larger.
 3. Valves shall be equipped with 2" extended handles of non-thermal conductive material. Also provide a protective sleeve that allows operation of the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Supply with memory stops, which are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
 4. Memory Stop: For operator handles.

2.4 BALL VALVES, (2-1/2" & SMALLER STEAM)

- A. Steam valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be Flow-Tech Series 7000 Stainless Steel series of Series 8000, 3 piece, Carbon Steel or approved equal. Valves shall have threaded ends, full port and be smart steam design type. Tek-fil seats.

2.5 PLUG VALVES

- A. Plug Valves: MSS SP-78, 175-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bonnet, cast-iron plug, Viton, or teflon packing, flanged or grooved end connections:
 1. Operator: Square head with 1 wrench for every 10 valves.
 2. Operator: Worm and gear with handwheel, sizes 6 inches and larger.
 3. Operator: Worm and gear with chain wheel, sizes 6 inches and larger, 120 inches or higher above floor.

2.6 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Globe Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 150, 300-psi CWP; ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and screwed bonnet, rubber, bronze, or teflon disc, silicon bronze-alloy stem, teflon-

impregnated packing with bronze packing nut, threaded or soldered end connections; and with aluminum or malleable-iron handwheel.

- B. Globe Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-85, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with bronze fittings, renewable bronze seat and disc, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, teflon-impregnated packing with cast-iron follower, flanged end connections; and with cast-iron handwheel.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67 150/175 CWP, ASTM A126 Class B Cast Iron full lug body, 2 inch extended neck, 316 stainless steel or ductile iron coated with Nylon 11 certified to ANS/NSF 61 water service, slide through one piece 400 series stainless steel stem design with double "D" connection to disc no taper pins, peroxide cured EPDM tongue-and-groove seat to body retention method liner for field replacements, stem assembly to consists of stainless steel spirolux retaining ring, thrust washers, acetal bushing, U-cup self adjusting stem seal. Valves must be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at valves dead and rated pressure service with out the need for downstream flanges. The disk can be made of stainless steel for chilled water valves.

Operator for sizes 2-1/2" to 6": Lever handle with latch lock.

Operator for sizes 8" to 24": Weather-proof Handwheel gear operator.

Operator for 8" and larger, 120 " or higher above floor: Cain-wheel operator assembly.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

- A. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, Y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and bonnet cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections:
- B. Swing Check Valves, 3 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71 Type 1, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted bonnet cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged or grooved end connections.
 - 1. On sumpump discharge use swing check valve with external spring or lever and weight.
- C. Wafer Check Valves: Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body, bronze disc/plates, stainless-steel pins and springs, Buna N seals, installed between flanges.
 - 1. On grooved piping systems use grooved by grooved check valve in lieu of flanged or wafer with grooved flange adapters.
- D. Lift Check Valves: Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body and cap (main components), horizontal or vertical pattern, lift-type, bronze disc or Buna N rubber disc with stainless-steel holder threaded or soldered end connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves from fully open to fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- G. For chain-wheel operators, extend chains to 78 inches above finished floor elevation.
- H. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Wafer Check Valves: Horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

Note – Install all checks a minimum of 5 pipe diameters downstream of pump discharge or elbow to avoid flow turbulence. Flow straighteners may be needed in extreme cases.

3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTIONS

- A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.
- B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket.
- C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.
- D. Open gate and globe valves to fully open position.
- E. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.

- F. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.
- G. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder melts on contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS

- A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
- B. Align threads at point of assembly.
- C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
- D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

- A. Align flange surfaces parallel.
- B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
- C. For dead-end service, all butterfly valves, except for the NIBCO LD2000 / 3000, require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention. NIBCO LD2000 / 3000 series butterfly valves are suitable for bubbletight dead-end service with out the need for a downstream flange.

3.6 VALVE END SELECTION

- A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:
 - 1. Copper Tube Size, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for HVAC and low-pressure steam service.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded or grooved end.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 3 Inches and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

3.7 APPLICATION

- A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 230523

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230523 Valves.doc

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 5. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.

8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 3. GS Metals Corp.
 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 6. Tolco Inc.
 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230529 Hangers and Supports.doc

SECTION 230548-VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The work in this section consists of furnishing engineering and materials necessary for vibration isolation and seismic restraints for equipment contained herein for the project.

Other sections of DIVISION 22 & 23 form a part of this section. Refer to all sections for a complete description of the work.

All mechanical equipment .75 HP and over listed in the equipment schedule shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of objectionable vibration and vibration induced sound to the building structure.

All isolation materials, flexible connectors and seismic restraints shall be of the same manufacturer and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

The contractor and manufacturer of the isolation and seismic equipment shall refer to the isolator and seismic restraint schedule which lists isolator types, isolator deflections and seismic restraint type. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.

Unless otherwise specified, all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, pipe, and duct shall be restrained to resist seismic forces. Restraints shall maintain equipment, piping, and duct work in a captive position. Restraint devices shall be designed and selected to meet the seismic requirements as defined in the latest issue of the IBC or local jurisdiction building code.

These exceptions are based on IBC 2006. Verify local code is the same. The 2006 IBC requires that mechanical & electrical components be given an importance factor. This importance factor is used to determine which equipment may or may not be exempt from seismic design force requirements. The component importance factor is determined as follows:

$I_p = 1.5$	Life-safety component is required to function after an earthquake.
$I_p = 1.5$	Component contains hazardous or flammable material.
$I_p = 1.5$	Storage racks in occupancies open to the general public (e.g., warehouse retail stores).
$I_p = 1.0$	All other components.

In addition, for structures in Seismic Use Group III (Buildings having essential facility required for post earthquake recovery, and those containing substantial quantities of hazardous substances as designated by local building officials),

$I_p = 1.5$	For components needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility. This project shall use an IP = 1.5.
-------------	--

1.2 Seismic restraint shall not be required for the following:

Rigidly floor mounted mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components in all seismic design categories, where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided, that are mounted at 4 feet (1219 mm) or less above a

floor level and weight 400 pounds (1780 N) or less and are not critical to the continued operation of the structure. Suspended, wall mounted and flexibly mounted equipment are not included in this exclusion.

Hanging, wall mounted, and flexibly supported mechanical, plumbing and electrical components that weigh 20 pounds (89 N) or less, where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections are provided between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit.

Piping supported by individual clevis hangers where the distance, as measured from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, is less than 12 inches (305mm) for the entire pipe run and the pipe can accommodate the expected deflections. Trapeze or double rod hangers where the distance from the top of the trapeze or support to the structure is less than 12 inches for the entire run. Hanger rods shall not be constructed in a manner that would subject the rod to bending moments (swivel, eye bolt, or vibration isolation hanger connection to structure).

High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections) designated as having an $I_p = 1.5$ and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch (25 mm) or less where provisions are made to protect the piping from impact or to avoid the impact of larger piping or other mechanical equipment. Note, any combination of piping supported on a trapeze where the total weight exceeds 10 lb/ ft. must be braced.

High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections) and limited deformability piping (cast iron, FRP, PVC) designated with an $I_p = 1.0$ and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch and less in the mechanical equipment room, or 2" and less outside the mechanical equipment room.

PVC or other plastic or fiberglass vent piping.

HVAC ducts suspended from hangers that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure and the hangers are detailed to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections. Duct must be positively attached to hanger with minimum #10 screws within 2" from the top of the duct.

HVAC duct with an $I_p = 1.5$ that have a cross-section area less than 4 square feet. HVAC ducts with an $I_p = 1.0$ that have a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet (0.557 m²).

Equipment items installed in-line with the duct system (e.g, fans, heat exchangers and humidifiers) with an operating weight less than 76 pounds (334 N). Equipment must be rigidly attached to duct at inlet and outlet.

1.3. MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES: Manufacturer of vibration and seismic control products shall have the following responsibilities:

Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.

Provide piping, ductwork and equipment isolation systems and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.

Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.

Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces presented in local building code or IBC, Chapter 16 latest edition. Seismic calculations shall be certified by a licensed engineer in the employ of the seismic equipment manufacturer with a minimum 5 years experience. Provide calculations for all floor or roof mounted equipment 400lbs (1780 N) or greater (20lbs (89 N) or greater for $I_p=1.5$), all suspended or wall mounted equipment 20lbs (89 N) or greater, and vibration isolated equipment 20lbs (89 N) or greater.

Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer.

Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

The isolators and seismic restraint systems listed herein are as manufactured by Amber / Booth, Mason Industries Inc. (M.I.), Kinetics Noise Control Inc. (K.N.C.), Vibration Mounting & Controls, Inc. (V.M.C.). Manufacturer must be a member of the Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA).

Steel components shall be cleaned and painted with industrial enamel. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.

All isolators, bases and seismic restraints exposed to the weather shall utilize cadmium-plated, epoxy coat or PVC coated springs and hot dipped galvanized steel components. Nuts, bolts and washers may be zinc-electroplated. Isolators for outdoor mounted equipment shall provide adequate restraint for the greater of either wind loads required by local codes or withstand a minimum of 30 lb. / sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the equipment.

Provide a written quality control procedure that outlines complete compliance of attachment of cabling restraints to brackets. For swaged connections, provide a gage to verify swage. For screw/clamp connection, provide torque values for attachment fasteners.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings of all isolators, seismic restraints and calculations provided (para 1.3).

The manufacturer of vibration isolation products shall submit the following data for each piece of isolated equipment: clearly identified equipment tag, quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints for each piece of rotating isolated equipment. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated deflections, and solid load. Submittals for bases shall clearly identify locations for all mountings as well as all locations for attachment points of the equipment to the mounting base. Submittals shall include seismic calculations signed and checked by a qualified licensed engineer in the employ of the manufacturer of the vibration isolators. Catalog cut sheets and installation instructions shall be included for each type of isolation mounting or seismic restraint used on equipment being isolated.

Submit quality assurance procedures as required under 1.4.4 at time of isolator/seismic submittals. Submittal must be stamped by a registered professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design. All vibration isolation/seismic submittals not complying with this certification will be rejected.

Provide shop drawings indicating location of all specification SC cable restraints (section 2.3.2) required for pipe and ductwork. Drawings must be stamped by manufacturer's registered professional engineer.

Mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment manufacturers shall provide certification that their equipment is capable of resisting expected seismic loads without failure. Equipment manufacturers shall provide suitable attachment points and/or instructions for attaching seismic restraints.

Provide a certification from the seismic design engineer that the seismic restraints will comply with the applicable code requirements. Certification must be stamped by a registered profession engineer.

Provide a Certificate of Completion from the manufacturer's representative upon completion of the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

Specification W: a pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a 1/2" poro-elastic vibration absorptive material bonded between them. Pads shall be sized for approximate deflection of 0.10" to 0.18". Pads shall be Amber / Booth Type NRC.

Specification A: an elastomeric mounting having a steel baseplate with mounting holes and a threaded insert at top of the mounting for attaching equipment. All metal parts shall be completely embedded in the elastomeric material. Mountings shall be designed for approximately 1/2" deflection, and incorporate a steel seismic snubber with all directional restraint. Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SRVD.

Specification B: an adjustable, freestanding, open spring mounting with combination leveling and equipment fastening bolt. The spring shall be welded to the spring mounting baseplate and compression plate for stability. The isolator shall be designed for a minimum k_x/k_y (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. An elastomeric pad having a minimum thickness of 1/4" shall be bonded to the baseplate. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. This type isolator must be used with specification SL seismic restraint (section 2.3.1). Isolators shall be Amber/Booth Type SW.

Specification C: a unitized adjustable, stable open spring isolator with a seismic restraint housing which serves as a blocking device during equipment installation. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. The springs shall be designed for a minimum k_x/k_y (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. The spring assembly shall be removable with equipment in place and shall fit within a welded steel enclosure consisting of a top plate and rigid lower housing. Isolated seismic restraint bolts shall connect top plate to lower housing to resist seismic and wind forces in all directions and limit motion to a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging. Surfaces that engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomeric pad or grommet to protect equipment. Top plate shall have adequate means for fastening to the equipment, and baseplate shall have adequate means for bolting to structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.). Seismic isolator shall be Amber/Booth Type CTER.

Specification D: an elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment and an elastomeric isolation element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. Hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BRD.

Specification E: a combination spring and elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment, coil spring, spring retainers and elastomeric element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. The spring shall be designed for a minimum k_x/k_y (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Spring hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BSRA.

Specification F: a set (two or more) of spring thrust resisting assemblies, which consist of coil springs, spring retainer, isolation washer, angle mounting brackets, and elastomeric tubing for isolating thrust resister rod from fan discharge. Thrust restraints shall be Amber / Booth Type TRK.

Specification SB: a unitized adjustable open spring isolator and a welded steel housing designed to resist seismic forces in all directions. Restraint surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomer to protect equipment. Restraints shall allow a

maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging and shall allow for the spring to be changed if required. Isolator shall be a stable spring with a minimum ky/ky of 1.0. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. Nuts and bolts shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. Bolting equipment to isolator with bolts smaller than main adjusting bolt will not be allowed.

Base plate shall provide means for bolting to the structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.) Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SWSR.

2.2 BASES

Specification G: a welded integral structural steel fan and motor base with NEMA standard motor slide rails and holes drilled to receive the fan and motor slide rails. The steel members shall be adequately sized to prevent distortion and misalignment of the drive, and specifically, shall be sized to limit deflection of the beam on the drive side to 0.05" due to starting torque. Snubbers to prevent excessive motion on starting or stopping shall be furnished if required; however, the snubbers shall not be engaged under steady running conditions. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type SFB.

Specification H: a welded WF (main member) structural steel base for increasing rigidity of equipment mounted thereon or for unitizing belt driven fans. Fan bases shall have holes drilled to match fan and located to provide required center distance between fan and supplied NEMA standard motor slide rails. The steel members shall have minimum depth of 1/12" of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. Junior beams and junior channels shall not be used. Cross members shall be provided where necessary to support the equipment or to prevent twisting of the main members. Where height restrictions prevent the use of members having a depth of 1/12 of the longest span, beams of less depth may be used provided they have equal rigidity. Provide height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type WSB.

Specification J: a concrete inertia base consisting of perimeter structural steel concrete pouring form (CPF), reinforcing bars welded in place, bolting templates with anchor bolts and height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the pre-compression type to limit exposed bolt length. The perimeter steel members shall have a minimum depth of 1/12 of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. The base shall be sized with a minimum overlap of 4" around the base of the equipment and, in the case of belt-driven equipment, 4" beyond the end of the drive shaft. Fan bases are to be supplied with NEMA standard motor slide rails. The bases for pumps shall be sized to support the suction elbow of end suction pumps and both the suction and discharge elbows of horizontal split-case pumps. The bases shall be T-shaped where necessary to conserve space. Inertia bases shall be Amber/Booth Type CPF.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS:

Specification SL: a restraint assembly for floor mounted equipment consisting of welded steel interlocking assemblies welded or bolted securely to the equipment or the equipment bases and to the supporting structure. Restraint assembly surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be lined with a minimum 1/4" thick resilient elastomeric pad to protect equipment. Restraints shall be field adjustable and be positioned for 1/4" clearance as required to prevent interference during normal operation. Restraint assembly shall have minimum rating of 2 times the catalog rating at 1 G as certified by independent laboratory test. Restraint shall be Amber/Booth Type ER.

Specification SC: a restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength galvanized steel aircraft cable. Cable must have Underwriters Laboratories listed certified break strength, and shall be color-coded for easy field verification. Secure cable to

structure and to braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per AISI Manual for structural applications of steel cables and ASTM A603. Break strengths must be per ASTM E-8 procedures. Safety factor of 1.5 may be used when prestretched cable is used with end connections designed to meet the cable break strength. Otherwise safety factor 3.76 must be used. Cables shall be sized for a force as listed in section 1.3. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation. Restraint shall be type LRC.

2.4 ROOFTOP UNIT CURBS AND ISOLATION SYSTEMS

Specification W: Non-isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchor to concrete deck, or bolt or weld directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Seismic curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTC or equal.

Specification X: An extruded aluminum rail base for roof top air conditioning units consisting of top and bottom weatherproofed aluminum rails for mounting between equipment and roof curb, incorporating wind/seismic restraints and a continuous air and water seal which is protected from accidental puncture and direct sunlight by an aluminum weather shield. Rails shall incorporate free standing, open spring isolators (minimum k_x/k_y of 1.0) properly spaced and sized around perimeter for the deflection listed in the isolation schedule. To prevent leaks, rails shall be factory assembled (to the limits of freight carriers) and shipped as a one-piece unit. Where spliced, corners to be factory assembled. Specification X rails may only be used where wind/seismic restraint are capable of withstanding seismic forces per paragraph 1.3.4. Seismic design of the curb supporting the isolation rail shall be provided by the roof curb manufacturer. Rails shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIR or equal.

Specification Y: Seismically rated rooftop isolation curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Standard unit curb will not be used. Air and watertight upper curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. The upper curb shall be supported by type C isolators welded or bolted to continuous structural support which is positively anchored to concrete deck or bolted or welded to the structure to withstand seismic loading. An EPDM nylon reinforced airtight weatherproof seal shall consolidate the upper and lower curbs. Weatherproof access doors shall be provided at each isolator to allow isolator adjustment. Isolation curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Isolation curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Isolation curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIC or equal.

2.6 PIPE GUIDES AND ANCHORS FOR ISOLATED PIPING

Specification M: For Pipe Guides where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide pipe guides consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum, half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. Guides shall be Amber/ Booth type AG.

Specification N: For anchors where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide all directional acoustical pipe anchors consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. All-directional anchors shall be Amber/Booth type AG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Isolator and seismic restraints shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolation schedule and these specifications.

3.2 PIPING ISOLATION

Horizontal Pipe Isolation: all HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first 3 support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification E hangers or specification SB or SX floor mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification E or SB (SX) isolators with the same deflection as the equipment but a minimum of 3/4"

All plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping (para. 3.2.1). Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule (para. 3.5.5.)

Pipe Riser Isolation: All variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, riser piping requiring isolation per para. 3.2.1 or 3.2.2 or where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification B mounts with precompression plates. Steel spring deflection shall be 3/4-inch minimum except in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the building. Pipe risers 18" and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed. Riser supports shall be Amber/Booth Type SWP.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the installation and load application of vibration isolation materials and products. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary support during installation or shipping.

Locate isolation hangers as near the overhead support structure as possible.

Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.

Install isolated inertia base frames and steel bases on isolator units as indicated so that a minimum of 2 inch clearance below base will result when supported equipment has been installed and loaded for operation.

Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck. Installation on top of steel deck or roofing material is not acceptable.

3.5 APPLICATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

ISOLATED EQUIPMENT

All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with type SB or type C unitized isolator and restraint or with separate type SL restraints (minimum of 4) in conjunction with type B isolators. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.

All suspended isolated equipment and vessels shall be protected with specification SC restraints. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation.

Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Floor mounted which are not exempt (para.1.2.) shall be protected by properly sized anchor bolts with elastomeric grommets provided by the isolation manufacturer. Suspended equipment shall be protected with type SC bracing.

PIPING

All piping shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints, designed to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion. (Spring-loaded control rods should be used on flexible connectors in system). Tanks and vessels connected inline to piping shall be restrained independently. Locations shall be as determined by the isolator/seismic restraint supplier and shall include, but not be limited to: (1) At a proximity to protect all drops to equipment connections. (2) At changes in direction of pipe as required to limit over stressing of pipe or movement that contacts other building material. (3) At horizontal runs of pipe, not to exceed the spacing as presented in Amber/Booth design criteria. (4) SMACNA design criteria. Seismic restraints shall not be required for piping exempted by paragraph 1.2.

Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters to be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. No additional horizontal seismic bracing is required. Restrained isolators type C or SB shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints. For risers in pipe shafts, specification SC cable restraints shall be installed at each level in a manner that does not interfere with thermal movement.

3.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Representative of seismic restraint system manufacturer to walk the project and provide documentation indicating conformance to ISAT shop drawing seismic restraint layout.

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE ⁽¹⁾ (4)

EQUIPMENT	LOCATION								
	A' CRITICAL (35'-50' SPAN)			B' UPPER STORY (20'-35' SPAN)			C' GRADE		
	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTIO N (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTIO N (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTIO N (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE
CABINET FANS, FANS SECTIONS (2) FLOOR MTD. UP TO 15 HP 20 HP & OVER SUSPENDED (4) UP TO 15 HP 20 HP & OVER	SWSR SW	1.5 2.5	CPF	SWSR SWSR	0.75 1.5		SWSR SWSR	0.75 0.75	
PUMPS FLOOR MTD. UP TO 15 HP 7-1/2 HP & OVER SUSPENDED INLINE	PBSRA PBSRA	1.75 2.5	WSB	BSRA PBSRA	1 1.75		BSRA BSRA	0.75 1.75	
PUMPS FLOOR MTD. UP TO 15 HP 7-1/2 HP & OVER SUSPENDED INLINE	SWISWSR SWISWSR PBSRA	0.75 1.5 1.75	CPF CPF	SWISWSR SWISWSR PBSRA	0.75 1.5 1.75	CPF CPF	SRVD SWISWSR PBSRA	0.4 0.75 1	CPF CPF
REFRIGERATION UNITS RECIPROCATING COMPRESSORS RECIPROCATING CONDENSING UNITS & CHILLERS HERMETIC CENTRIFUGALS OPEN CENTRIFUGALS ABSORPTION MACHINES	SW SW CTER SW CTER	2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 1.5	CPF CPF CPF CPF	SWISWSR CTER CTER SWISWSR CTER	1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 0.75	CPF CPF	SWISWSR SWSR NRC NRC NRC	0.75 0.75 0.15 0.15 0.15	CPF
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS REQUIRING WEATHER SEAL UP TO 5000 CFM (12 TON) OVER 5000 CFM (12 TON) OTHER TYPES UP TO 25 TONS OVER 25 TONS	SW CTER CTER CTER	1.5 2.5 1.5 2.5	RTIR RTIC (3) (3)	SW CTER CTER CTER	0.75 1.5 1.5 1.5	RTIR RTIC (3) (3)			

NOTES:

- 1) WITH TYPE ER SEISMIC SNUBBERS IF SW ISOLATORS ARE USED. NO ADDITIONAL SNUBBER IS REQUIRED FOR SWSR ISOLATORS.
- 2) TYPE TRK THRUST RESISTORS REQUIRED ON ALL HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS, SUSPENDED AXIAL FLOW FANS AND ON FLOOR MOUNTED AXIAL FANS OPERATING AT 3" S.P. OR GREATER.
- 3) WITH STEEL BASE TYPE WSB IF REQUIRED FOR SUPPORT.
- 4) SEISMIC RESTRAINTS SC MUST BE USED WITH ALL SUSPENDED ISOLATED EQUIPMENT.

END OF SECTION 230548

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230548 Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraint.doc

SECTION 23 0550 - OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All pertinent sections of Division 23 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.
 - 1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 230594.
 - 2. Training and Instructions to Owner's Representative is specified in section 230100.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).
- B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:
- B. Sample of O and M manual outline.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

- A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:
 - 1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with Section 1730)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

2007

VOLUME No. ()

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

Binders shall be a manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.
- B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.
- C. The manuals shall include water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.
- D. An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION 23 0550

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230550 Operations and Maintenance Manuals.doc

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical identification materials and devices.
- B. Match existing Standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.
- B. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

- A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 & 23 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.

- C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts, and 3/4 inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd gloss black enamel, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 2. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
- F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times letter height and of length required for label.
- G. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Engineer.
- H. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- I. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: Cold-air supply.
 - 2. Yellow: Hot-air supply.
 - 3. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
 - 4. Hazardous Material Exhausts: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 - 5. Terminology: Include direction of airflow; duct service such as supply, return, and exhaust; duct origin, duct destination, and design flow.
- J. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.
 - 1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
 - 2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick, polished brass..
 - 2. Size: 1-1/2-inches diameter, unless otherwise required.
 - 3. Indicate valve service and normal position on valve. Example Cold water, N.O.
- L. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.
- M. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain; beaded chain; or S-hooks.
- N. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

- O. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:
1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
 2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
 3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
 4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
 5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
- B. Marker Type: Stenciled markers with painted, color-coded bands complying with ASME A13.1.
- C. Marker Type: Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot, noninsulated pipes.
- D. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes by one of following methods:
1. Snap-on application of pretensioned, semirigid plastic pipe marker.
 2. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
 3. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
 4. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4 inch wide, lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 5. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped a minimum of 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- E. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations according to the following:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Indicate service and normal position of all tagged valve and control devices. List tagged valves in valve schedule.
- B. Tag Material: Brass.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS

- A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 2. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 3. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 4. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 5. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 6. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 7. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 8. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 9. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 10. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- B. Optional Sign Types: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of engraved plastic, at Installer's option, where lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Terms on Signs: Distinguish between multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
- C. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing service and direction of flow.

1. Location: Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.
- B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230594 - GENERAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING AND COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:
 - 1. Balancing airflow and water flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
 - 2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
 - 3. Measuring electrical performance of HVAC equipment.
 - 4. Setting quantitative performance of HVAC equipment.
 - 5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 6. Measuring sound and vibration.
 - 7. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.
- C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- F. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- G. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- H. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- I. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

- J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.
- L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- M. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- N. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.
- O. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- P. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 90 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.
- B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 120 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- C. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
- D. Sample Report Forms: Submit 2 sets of sample testing, adjusting, and balancing report forms.
- E. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the "Warranty" Article below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by either AABC or NEBB. Balancing may only be performed by the following:
 - 1. BTC Services, Inc.
 - 2. Certified Test & Balance
 - 3. CTB
- B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Conference: Meet with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives on approval of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of testing, adjusting, and balancing team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. Contract Documents examination report.

- c. Testing, adjusting, and balancing plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:
- 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
 - 2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" or frame NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.
- B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC or NEBB forms stating that AABC or NEBB will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.
 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine project record documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes and mixing boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine plenum ceilings, utilized for supply air, to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- M. Examine 3-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- O. Examine open-piping-system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including 2-way valves and 3-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to design values.
- R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC or NEBB national standards and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.5 CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. The procedures in this Article apply to constant-volume supply-, return-, and exhaust-air systems. Additional procedures are required for variable-air-volume, multizone, dual-duct, induction-unit supply-air systems and process exhaust-air systems. These additional procedures are specified in other articles in this Section.
- B. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable rpm listed by the fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

- b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers under final balanced conditions.
 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 5. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than design to achieve design conditions. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- C. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submains and branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.
- D. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or the outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- E. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at design flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type, unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Determine water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Verify with the pump manufacturer that this will not damage pump. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on the manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and confirm that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark the pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on the pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than design flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of design flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over design flow.

2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over design flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over design flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures, including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.8 HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Measure inlet steam pressure. Check the setting and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves.
- E. Record safety valve settings.
- F. Verify operation of steam traps.

3.9 MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating if high-efficiency motor.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.10 HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air for cooling coils designed for more than 5000 cfm.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.

B. Reheat and Fan Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering water temperature.
2. Entering air temperature.
3. Leaving air temperature.
4. Air Flow

3.11 TEMPERATURE TESTING

- A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.12 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Verify operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Verify sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water-flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Confirm interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Verify main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.13 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.14 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.15 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
 - 10. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Design versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 - 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.

14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.

- F. Equipment Test Reports: For all equipment tested:
 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

 2. Motor Data: Include the following:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

 3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following: (all elements of the system that were tested, including air and water flows, static pressures, pump hoods, inlet and outlet static pressures, inlet, outlet pressure type of coils, raws, circuits face areas, inlet, outer wet bulb, dry bulb temperatures, duct sizes tested, inlet and outlet flows temperatures and pressures and all other pertinent data. The report to be organized per each item tested.)
 - a. Total rate in cfm, gpm and lbs/hr.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports: For instrument calibration, include the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 120 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

3.17 ADDITIONAL CHECKLISTS
(see next page)

System Readiness Checklist
Piping and Appurtenances

Installation:

- Piping installed with slope to drain.
- Hose end drain valves installed at all low points.
- Air vents with valves installed at all high points of the hot water systems.
- Automatic air vents piping installed for drainage to nearest drain.
- Unions installed on all equipment requiring disconnects for servicing.
- Dielectric unions installed on all dissimilar materials per specifications.
- Expansion joints and loops are installed as needed and per manufacturer's recommendations.
- Pressure and temperature gages installed at all specified points.
- Pressure and temperature gage ranges per specifications.
- P/T ports installed at locations specified.
- Relief valves installed on all pressure vessels as specified.
- Strainers installed at all specified locations including blow-off valve and cap.
- Air separators, expansion tanks and suction diffusers installed.
- Water treatment system installed per project documents.
- Glycol feeder system installed per project documents.
- Valves provided and installed per specification in regards to connection style and size.
- Valves installed for area and group isolation, maintenance isolation and service disconnects.
- Valves installed with stems oriented up.
- Control valves installed and wired to control system.
- All specified equipment, piping, valves, pump bodies, drains, unions are insulated per specification - removable insulation installed as specified.
- All valves tagged with number and function, valve index posted.
- Pipes across traffic areas provided with protection.
- Piping is shielded to prevent water leakage above electrical equipment/panels.
- Mechanical supporting devices installed at specified locations and spacing

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority has been notified for witness of start-up.
- Expansion tank pressures have been checked and set per engineer's guidance.
- Water pipe pressure tested and accepted. Attach reports.
- Water piping flushed and cleaned and chemically treated per specifications and accepted. Attach reports.
- Strainers cleaned per specification procedure prior to balancing.
- All air has been removed/bleed from the system prior to balancing.
- Water chemical treatment complete, treatment system operational, attach treatment report.
- Glycol feeder verified operational.
- Control valves verified operational.

System Readiness Checklist
Piping and Appurtenances (Continued)

Readiness:

Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed and signed copy of all manufacturer's checklists.

Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.

Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).

All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist
HVAC Pumps

Unit No: _____

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Equipment labeled with equipment number.
- Pumps installed, leveled, grouted and plumbed.
- Pumps have been lubricated.
- Pumps have been aligned. Report attached.
- Vibration isolation devices installed, adjusted and free to float, shipping blocks removed.
- Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.
- All balancing and check valves, gages and thermometers are installed per project documents.
- Unit disconnect within sight of unit, power available to unit and disconnect labeled.
- External controls installed.
- Internal controls and safeties installed.
- All motors meet or exceed the specified Minimum Nominal Full-Load Efficiency

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority has been notified for witness of start-up.
- Motor operation and rotation verified.
- Controls verified operational.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed and signed copy of all manufacturer's checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
- Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist

Motors

Installation:

Motors provided and installed per project documents.

Start-Up:

Motor name plate data recorded.

All motors meet minimum efficiency ratings.

Readiness:

Manufacturer's installation procedures were followed.

All required testing completed and test reports submitted.

Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.

Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist

Air Handling Equipment

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Vibration isolation devices installed, adjusted and free to float, shipping blocks removed.
- Inspection and access doors are operable.
- Condensate drain with P-trap and cleanout is installed and unobstructed.
- Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.
- Dampers and actuators installed and verified operational.
- Ductwork is complete including access to all serviceable components.
- Plenum and casings have been cleaned.
- Pipe and conduit penetrations have been caulked.
- Units are level and secured.
- Units have been lubricated prior to start-up.
- All filter access provided so filter can be replaced without the use of tools.
- Coil fins have been cleaned and combed out after construction in equipment area is completed.
- Unit disconnect within sight of unit, power available to unit.
- All motors meet or exceed the specified Minimum Nominal Full-Load Efficiency
- Controls installed and verified operational.
- Unit heaters provided with provisions for cleaning via "water bath" method to include a water source and drain pan.
- Ceiling access doors have been provided as required for unit service access.
- Ductwork installed at unit inlets and outlets is greater than or equal to manufacturer's required minimum values.

Start-Up:

- Motor rotation has been verified.
- Voltage and phase has been verified.
- Belts have been properly adjusted and aligned.

System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Air Handling Equipment (continued)

Readiness:

Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed and signed copy of all manufacturer's checklists.

Temporary filters have been removed and new installed.

All required testing completed and test reports submitted.

Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.

Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist
Terminal Units

Installation:

Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
Vibration isolation devices installed, adjusted and free to float, shipping blocks removed.
Inspection and access doors are operable.
Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.
Dampers and actuators installed and verified operational.
Velocity probes installed, tubing connected to controller.
Temporary filters have been removed, new installed, spares provided.
Ductwork is complete including access to all serviceable components.
Plenum and casings have been cleaned.
Coil fins have been combed out if necessary.
Units are level and secured.
Coil fins have been cleaned and combed out after construction in equipment area is completed.
Controls installed and verified operational.
Terminal units provided with a sound attenuating insulated ductwork downstream of units.
Terminal units provided with a minimum of 3 times duct diameter of straight run ductwork at inlet of units.

Start-Up:

Manufacturer's start-up procedures

Readiness:

Manufacturer's installation procedures were followed.
All required testing completed and test reports submitted.
Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist
Variable Speed Drive Systems

Unit No: _____

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Unit disconnect within sight of unit, power available to unit and disconnect labeled.
- External controls installed.
- Internal controls and safeties installed.
- Controlled parameter sensor (air or water) installed and configured through control system.
- Proper ventilation has been provided to over temperature nuisance trips.

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority has been notified for witness of start-up.
- Motor operation and rotation verified.
- Internal controls and safeties verified operational.
- External controls verified operational.
- Operating parameters measured and recorded.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed and signed copy of all manufacturer's checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
- Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist
Temperature Control

Installation:

All control points have been provided per the Project Documents and are communicating with front end computer.

System graphics are complete (showing all devices controlled, all adjustable points shown, all specified components), accurate (reflects actual field/unit installation, end-to-end verification of points done) and functional.

Access Security levels have been set up per owner's needs.

Network connection is complete, the central operator terminal has been updated and remote monitoring of the system has been tested.

All specified associated equipment (such as PC, Monitor, printer, modem & laptop) has been provided, installed and is operational.

Surge protection and battery back-up devices installed per Project Documents and tested.

Control wiring, panels and all system components are permanently labeled, including point address designation, system reference and descriptions.

Acceptance start-up test plan has been submitted and approved. Attach copy of test plan.

Graphical interface plan has been submitted and approved by CA.

All control points have been provided per the Project Documents and are communicating with front end computer.

System graphics are complete (showing all devices controlled, all adjustable points shown, all specified components), accurate (reflects actual field/unit installation, end-to-end verification of points done) and functional.

Room temperature and other setpoints installed per specification and owner's direction.

Operating schedules have been set up per owner's direction

Trend logs have been set up per Project Documents and/or as directed by the CA.

Minimum OA %, from balancer, provided on graphics as permanent reference value.

Alarms have been programmed per Project Documents and owner's direction.

Stability of loop and VFD's has been verified.

All sensors have been calibrated including temperature, pressure, flow and metering devices.

Start-Up:

Point to point testing and sensor calibration is complete and checkout forms complete with copy submitted.

Variable speed drive start-up per manufacturer's representative complete.

System Readiness Checklist
Temperature Control

Readiness:

Manufacturer's installation procedures were followed.

All required testing completed and test reports submitted.

Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.

Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

System Readiness Checklist
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Installation:

Balancing agenda provided to engineer. Provide copy to CA for review.
Pre-balance conference complete.
All equipment has been checked prior to balancing. Installation checklists attached.
Fan belt tension and fan rotation verified prior to balancing.
Air balanced prior to water balance.
Construction filters removed, clean filters installed, damper position and operation checked prior to balancing. Air balance due with filters simulated as ½ dirty.
Bathrooms are negative relative to other areas.
Rooms pressures are positive while allowing for door closure in economizer mode.
Relief damper operation has been checked to assure dampers open and close as needed.
All systems balanced to design criteria except as approved by mechanical engineer and CA.
Overall building pressure checked with outside air at 100% to assure adequate relief.
All volume dampers, fire dampers, balancing and controls valves are set in a fully open position at the start of balancing.
Hydronic system and strainers has been cleaned and treated prior to balancing.
Expansion tanks are properly pressurized and not water logged.
Air vents installed and operational, water system balanced with no air in system.
Final damper and speed controller permanently marked for final balancing positions.
List of control minimum OA damper positions in report and provided to controls contractor.
Preliminary report has been provided on approved forms with data specified, attach copy.
All defects/ deficiencies have been noted to CA/ engineer during testing, included in report.
Noise and vibration has been checked and adjusted as necessary.
All TAB procedures are complete and ready for the system balance demonstration. The TAB contractor will demonstrate proper balance by measuring and verifying 10% of the systems as selected and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.

System Readiness Checklist
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Start-Up: Not Applicable.

Readiness:

All required testing completed and test reports submitted.

All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

END OF SECTION 230594

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\230594 Testing, Adjusting, Balancing and Commissioning.doc

SECTION 230710 - EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes blanket, board, and block insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation materials and application for ducts and plenums.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Pipe Insulation" for insulation for piping systems.
- C. The removable gray material blanket specified in this section 15082 3.7 for the chilled water equipment is to be as follows:

Item #1 Outer Layer Grey Material: Alpha & Associates Grey Silicone Impregnated Fiberglass Cloth, Temp up to 500 degrees.

Item #2 Inner Layer: Alpha & Associates: 2025 9383 Fiberglass cloth, Temp up to 1000 degrees

Item #3 Securement: Cold Equipment: Nylon Belting
Hot Equipment: 2029 9383 Fiberglass Belting

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Field application for each equipment type.
 - 2. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
 - 3. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Special shapes for cellular-glass insulation.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for insulation application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Calcium Silicate Insulation:
 - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - b. Pabco.
 - c. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a nonasbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

- B. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft aluminum foil.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from aluminum foil

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. PVC Jacket Color: Color-code to match connected piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.
 - 1. Finish: Smooth or Stucco-embossed finish.
 - 2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length

- of equipment.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each equipment system.
 - C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
 - D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
 - E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
 - F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
 - G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
 - I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges and fittings.
 - M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
 - N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on equipment scheduled to receive vapor retarders. Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 - O. Insulate the following indoor equipment:
 - 1. Air separators (small tanks).
 - 2. Chilled-water centrifugal pump housings.
 - 3. Heating hot-water heat exchangers.
 - 4. Plate & Frame heat exchangers, not factory insulated.
 - 5. Hot water and chilled water storage tanks, not factory insulated.
 - 6. Condensate receivers, not factory insulated.
 - 7. Blowdown Separator.

8. All steam PRV's, control valves, shut off valves, unions, etc.
9. Steam Expansion Compensators.

P. Omit insulation from the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INDOOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blankets, Board, and Block Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to the equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesive-attached or self-adhesive anchor pins and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. On tank and vessel, 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - d. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and dome heads of tanks and vessels.
 5. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 7. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands.
 8. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
 9. Apply insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors and other elements that require frequent removal for service.
 10. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Apply insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. PVC Jackets: Apply jacket with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and

vessels for horizontal applications. Secure and seal seams and end joints with manufacturer's welding adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along the seam and joint edge.

B. Aluminum Jackets: Secure jackets according to jacket manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

3.7 INTERIOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Equipment: Air separators, expansion tanks and storage tanks.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 1 ½
4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC OR Aluminum to match piping.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Equipment: Chilled water pump housing.

1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Material blanket
3. Insulation Thickness: 1 ½
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Gray material blanket with tie-up sides and ends
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: Gray, washable.
7. Before the material blanket is installed the suction diffusers and pump heads are to be painted with two coats of Chemicoat. 770-457-2657.

C. Equipment: Heating hot-water heat exchangers, steam-to-water converters.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 450 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
 - a. Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Corrugation Dimension: 1-1/4 by 1/4 inch or 2-1/2 by 5/8 inch.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

3.8 STEAM PRODUCTS

A. Insulate steam PRV's, unions, traps, valves, etc.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 450 deg F.

2. Insulation Material: Calcium Silicate
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.

END OF SECTION 230710

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %230710 Equipment Insulation.doc

SECTION 230720 - PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation" for insulation for ducts and plenums.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Equipment Insulation" for insulation materials and application for pumps, tanks, hydronic specialties, and other equipment.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
 - 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat-trace tape. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rubatex Corp.
 - 3. Calcium Silicate Insulation:
 - a. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.

- b. Pabco.
- c. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 - 2. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
 - 3. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
 - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
 - 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 - 5. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 6. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 7. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
- B. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Preformed pipe sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a nonasbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
- C. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: Aluminum roll stock, ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
 - 1. Finish and Thickness: Smooth finish, 0.010 inch thick.
 - 2. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 3. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 4. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to

- insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- Q. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- S. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.
1. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
 3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.
 4. Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to stainer basket without disturbing insulation.
 3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
 5. Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
 6. For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
1. Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply metered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
1. Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.
 3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of the insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.7 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Flexible connectors.
 2. Vibration-control devices.
 3. Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
5. Non-Chilled water air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.8 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor retarders, and field-applied jackets.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements.

3.9 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Chilled-water supply and return.
 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber with reinforced all service jacket.
 3. Insulation Thickness: See table A.
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Standard Insulation cover
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 6. Finish: None.
- B. Service: Heating and Glycol hot-water supply and return.
 1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 200 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber with reinforced all service jacket
 3. Insulation Thickness: See table A.
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Standard Insulation cover.
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 6. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Steam and condensate.
 1. Operating Temperature: 450 deg F and lower.
 2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber.
 3. Insulation Thickness: ASHRAE 90.1.
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Standard Insulation cover
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
Finish: None.
- D. Service: Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping.
 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 50 deg F.
 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric
 3. Insulation Thickness: ½" for lines 1" and smaller, 1" for lines larger than 1".
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: None.
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 6. Finish: Painted.

3.10 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Heating and Glycol hot-water supply and return.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 200 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber with reinforced all service jacket.
3. Insulation Thickness: See table A.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

Table A

Insulation Thickness:

Insulation thicknesses in Table A are based on insulation having thermal resistivity in the range of 4.0 to 4.6 hr. °F square foot/Btu per inch of thickness on a flat surface at a mean temperature of 75°F.

TABLE 'A' - MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION
INSULATION THICKNESS IN INCHES FOR PIPE SIZES

PIPING SYSTEMS TYPES	TEMPERATURE RANGE °F	RUN OUTS UP TO 2"	1" AND LESS	1 ½" TO 2"	2 ½" TO 4"	5" TO 10"	12" AND LARGER
HEATING SYSTEMS							
Steam & hot water High pressure/temp.	306-450	1½"	2½"	2½"	3"	3½"	3½"
Med. pressure/temp	251-305	1½"	2½"	2½"	3"	3"	3"
Low pressure/temp.	201-250	1½"	1½"	2"	2"	2"	2"
Low temperature	120-200	1"	1"	1"	2"	2"	2"
Steam condensate (for feed water)	Any	1"	1"	2"	2"	2"	2"
COOLING SYSTEMS							
Chilled water	40-55	1"	1"	1½"	1½"	1½"	1½"
*1 Runouts not exceeding 12 feet in length to individual terminal units. *2 For piping exposed to outdoor air, increase thickness by 1/2 inch.							
For the purposes of the following Table A the following fluid temperatures and pressures are to be used unless specified otherwise:							
Low pressure steam is 0-15 psi Medium pressure steam is 16-60 psi High pressure steam is 61-200 psi Heating hot water is 200 °F							

END OF SECTION 230720

SECTION 230990 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 15.
- B. This section applies to all Division 15 specification sections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete Control System consisting of a Building Automation System and an Automatic Temperature Control System. The system shall be complete in all respects including labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary, and shall be installed by personnel regularly employed by the manufacturer.
- B. All automation and control components shall be integrated into a distributed network system. This system shall consist of field Direct Digital Controllers (DDC).

1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualified Bidders: System shall be as manufactured, installed and serviced by Johnson Controls, Inc., Branch Office, Salt Lake City. Contact Joe Morin @ (801) 974-4542. No other manufacturers will be considered.
- B. The FMS contractor shall have an established 24 hour emergency service organization. A dedicated telephone number shall be provided to the owner for requesting emergency service. A maximum of four hour, electronic service technician on sight, response time shall be guaranteed by the FMS contractor.

1.4 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Sheet Metal Subcontractor:
 - 1. Setting of automatic control dampers, smoke control dampers, and necessary blank off plates.
 - 2. Access doors where and as required.
- B. Plumbing Contractor:
 - 1. Installation of immersion wells and pressure tappings.
 - 2. Installation of flow switches.
 - 3. Setting of automatic control valves.
 - 4. Installation of pressure tappings and associated shut-off cocks.
- C. Electrical Contractor:
 - 1. All power wiring and line voltage interlock wiring such as exhaust fan interlocked to supply fan.
- D. Electrical Work for Controls:

1. Complying with the principle of "unit responsibility" all electrical work for automatic controls, except as otherwise specified, or shown on the electrical drawings shall be included in Division 15.
2. Electrical work shall, in general, comply with the following:
3. All low voltage wiring in finished rooms shall be concealed below working heights and exposed above.
4. Electrical work may include both line voltage and low voltage wiring, as required.
5. Conduit network for power systems may be used for running control high voltage wiring.
6. All electrical work shall comply with the N.E.C. and local electrical codes.
7. All safety devices shall be wired through both hand and auto positions of motor starting device to insure 100% safety shut-off.
8. All magnetic starters furnished by Electrical Contractor for mechanical equipment shall be furnished with integral 120 volt control transformers, sized to handle the additional VA needed for the controls - pilots, EP valves, etc.
9. The motor starter supplier shall provide auxiliary contacts as required for interlock by FMS Contractor, the supplier shall estimate an allowance of at least one auxiliary contact per starter. All interlock and control wiring shown on the electrical prints is by the electrical subcontractor.
10. Low voltage plenum rated wiring can be run exposed above working heights in equipment rooms and above accessible ceiling. Wiring shall be neatly tied to pipes, EMT or other devices and not laid on ceiling tile.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND LAYOUTS

- A. The FMS manufacturer shall submit description of operation and schematic drawings of the System to the Engineer for approval before starting work. At least eight sets of submittals shall be sent through channels. At least four sets of operator and maintenance manuals with "as built" drawings, parts lists, etc., shall be provided at job completion.

1.6 CONTROL EQUIPMENT AND DEVICES

- A. The control system shall include all necessary and specified control equipment properly installed in accordance with specifications and drawings, and shall include the automatic control of the following:
 1. Control Valves: Valves shall be sized by the control manufacturer to produce the required capacity at a pressure loss not exceeding the allowable pressure drop indicated on the drawing. Nominal body rating shall be not less than 125 PSI. However, the valve body and packing selected shall be sized to withstand the system static head plus the maximum pump head and the maximum temperature of the control medium, chilled water, steam, and/or hot water. Two-way modulating valves shall have close-off ratings exceeding the maximum pressure difference, at any load condition, between the outlet and inlet. Each valve shall be equipped with proper packing to assure there will be no leakage at the valve stem.
- B. Sensors and Controllers:
 1. Space Temperature Transmitter shall contain an RTD sensing element to monitor room air temperatures in the range of 30 degrees F to 90 degrees F, unless indicated otherwise. The transmitter shall be factory calibrated to an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$. The assembly shall be installed within a metal ventilated enclosure suitable for wall mounting. The output shall be compatible with the panel it serves. Transmitter shall be factory calibrated to an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ over the full range.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

- A. The Facility Management System (FMS) shall be capable of integrating multiple building functions, including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, and trend data collection.
- B. The FMS shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Standalone Application Specific Controllers (ASCs)
- C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, ASCs, and operator devices.
- D. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

2.2 NETWORKING/COMMUNICATIONS

- A. General: The design of the FMS shall be networked as shown on the attached system configuration drawing. Inherent in the system's design shall be the ability to expand or modify the network either via a local network, auto-dial telephone line modem connections, or a combination of the two networking schemes.

2.3 LOCAL NETWORK

- A. Panel Support: The existing Network Control Module shall directly oversee a local network such that communications may be executed directly to and between ASCs.
- B. Data Access: All operator devices, either network resident or connected via dial-up modems, shall have the ability to access all point status and application data on the network. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the facility management system.
- C. Global Data Sharing: Global Data Sharing or Global Point Broadcasting shall allow point data to be shared between ASCs when it would be inefficient or impractical to locate multiple sensors.
- D. General Network Design: The network minimum baud rate shall be 9600 baud, supporting a minimum of 100 ASCs. The network shall detect single or multiple failures of ASCs or the network media. The network shall be composed of commonly available, multiple-sourced, networking components operating an industry standard protocol, such as Optomux, and IEEE RS-485 communications interface.

2.4 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. Command Entry/Menu Selection Process: Operator interface software shall minimize operator training through the use of English language prompting and English language point identification. The operator interface shall also have the option of using a mouse or similar pointing device for a "point and click" approach to facilities management.
- B. Text-Based Displays: The operator interface shall provide consistent text-based displays of all system point and application data described in this specification. Point

identification, engineering units, status indication, and application naming conventions shall be the same at all operator devices.

- C. Password Protection: Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit control, display, and data base manipulation capabilities as he deems appropriate for each user, based upon an assigned password.
1. Passwords shall be exactly the same for all operator devices.
 2. A minimum of four (4) levels of access shall be supported:
 3. Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed at any operator device shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
 4. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving devices logged on.
- D. Operator Commands: The operator interface shall allow the operator to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Start-up or shutdown selected equipment
 2. Adjust setpoints
 3. Add/Modify/Delete time programming
 4. Enable/Disable process execution
 5. Lock/Unlock alarm reporting for each point
 6. Enable/Disable Totalization for each point
 7. Enable/Disable Trending
 8. Enter temporary override schedules
 9. Define Holiday Schedules
 10. Change time/date
 11. Enter/Modify analog alarm limits
 12. Enable/Disable demand limiting
 13. Enable/Disable duty cycle
 14. Enable/Disable average/high/low signal select and reset
- E. Logs and Summaries: Reports shall be generated manually, and directed to the displays. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following types of reports:
- F. A general listing of all points in the system shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Points currently in alarm
 2. Off-line points
 3. Points currently in override status
 4. Points in Weekly Schedules
 5. Holiday Programming
- G. Summaries shall be provided for specific points, for a logical point group, for a user-selected group of groups, or for the entire facility without restriction due to the hardware configuration of the facility management system. Under no conditions shall the operator need to specify the address of hardware controller to obtain system information.
- H. System Configuration and Definition: All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.
- I. The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently perform the following functions:

1. Add/Delete/Modify Application Specific Controllers
 2. Add/Delete/Modify points of any type, and all associated point parameters, and tuning constants
 3. Add/Delete/Modify alarm reporting definition for each point
 4. Add/Delete/Modify energy management applications
 5. Add/Delete/Modify time- and calendar-based programming
 6. Add/Delete/Modify Totalization for every point
 7. Add/Delete/Modify Historical Data Trending for every point
 8. Add/Delete/Modify configured control processes
 9. Add/Delete/Modify dial-up telecommunication definition
 10. Add/Delete/Modify all operator passwords
 11. Add/Delete/Modify Alarm Messages
- J. Programming Description: Definition of operator device characteristics, ASCs, individual points, applications and control sequences shall be performed through fill-in-the-blank templates.
- K. Network-Wide Strategy Development: Inputs and outputs for any process shall not be restricted to a single ASC, but shall be able to include data from any and all other ASCs to allow the development of network-wide control strategies.
- L. System Definition/Control Sequence Documentation: All portions of system definition shall be self-documenting to provide hardcopy printouts of all configuration and application data.
- M. Data base Save/Restore/Back-Up: Back-up copies of all ASC and Digital Panel data bases shall be stored in at least one personal computer or laptop. Users shall also have the ability to manually execute downloads of an ASC or Digital Panel data base.

2.5 NETWORK CONTROL PANELS

- A. The new ASC's shall connect seamlessly to the existing Johnson Controls Network Control Module. The ATC contractor shall include, as part of his proposal, any modifications required.

PART 3 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

3.1 ROOF TOP UNITS W/ HOT WATER COILS

- A. SUPPLY FAN START/STOP: THE SUPPLY FAN WILL BE STARTED ACCORDING TO THE SCHEDULE. AFTER THE SUPPLY FAN HAS BEEN STARTED, THE CONTROL SEQUENCE WILL BE ENABLED.
- B. ZONE CONTROL: THE MIXED AIR DAMPERS, HOT WATER VALVE, AND THE DX COOLING STAGES WILL MODULATE/CYCLE IN SEQUENCE TO MAINTAIN THE ZONE TEMPERATURE AT SETPOINT.
- C. ECONOMIZER DRY BULB SWITCHOVER: WHEN THE SHARED OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS BELOW THE SWITCHOVER SETPOINT, THE ECONOMIZER WILL BE ENABLED. WHEN THE SHARED OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE RISES ABOVE THE SWITCHOVER SETPOINT PLUS A DIFFERENTIAL, THE ECONOMIZER WILL BE DISABLED.

- D. NIGHT SETBACK/NIGHT SETUP: WHEN IN "UNOCCUPIED" MODE, THE UNIT WILL CYCLE AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN THE NIGHT SETBACK ZONE TEMPERATURE AT SETPOINT. A DIFFERENTIAL PREVENTS THE UNIT FROM CYCLING EXCESSIVELY.
- E. SHUTDOWN:
 - 1. WHEN THE UNIT IS SHUTDOWN BY EITHER A STOP COMMAND OR SYSTEM SAFETY THE UNIT WILL BE SET AS FOLLOWS:
 - 2. SUPPLY FAN WILL BE OFF
 - 3. OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER WILL CLOSE
 - 4. RETURN AIR DAMPER WILL OPEN
 - 5. DX COOLING WILL BE OFF

3.2 HEAT EXCHANGER

- A. HOT WATER PUMP CONTROL: THE OPERATOR SELECTED LEAD HOT WATER PUMP WILL AUTOMATICALLY START WHEN THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE FALLS BELOW THE SYSTEM ENABLE SETPOINT. WHEN THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE RISES ABOVE THIS SETPOINT, THE HOT WATER PUMPS WILL TURN OFF. WHEN ENABLED, THE LEAD PUMP WILL START AND RUN CONTINUOUSLY. IF FOR ANY REASON ITS STATUS DOES NOT MATCH ITS COMMANDED VALUE AN ALARM WILL BE GENERATED. THE LAG PUMP WILL START IF THE LEAD PUMP IS IN ALARM.
- B. HEAT EXCHANGER VALVE CONTROL: THE HEAT EXCHANGER VALVE WILL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE HOT WATER SUPPLY TEMPERATURE AT A SETPOINT THAT IS RESET INVERSLY TO THE OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE WHEN EITHER ONE OF THE HOT WATER PUMPS HAS A STATUS OF ON.
- C. PROVIDE CONTROLS FOR HOT WATER RESET BASED ON OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING: 0 DEG F OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE = 180 DEG F HEATING WATER TEMPERATURE; 50 DEG F OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE = 110 DEG F HEATING WATER TEMPERATURE.

- 3.3 PROVIDE CONTROLS, THERMOSTAT AND VALVES, FOR HOT WATER CONVECTORS AND ADD THE FOLLOWING SEQUENCE OF OPERATION: "HOT WATER CONVECTORS: THE HEATING COIL VALVE WILL BE ENERGIZED AS NEEDED TO MAINTAIN ZONE HEATING TEMPERATURE SETPOINT WITH A LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT."

END OF SECTION 230990

SECTION 232112 – POLYPROPYLENE PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the distribution piping system, including hydronics, including associated fittings, and specialties within the building.

1.2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- A. ASTM F 2389-06 - Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
- B. CSA B137.11 - Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications
- C. NSF/ANSI 14 – Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions shall be in accordance with local plumbing codes and ASTM F 2389.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material list naming each product to be used identified by manufacturer and product number, in accordance with Section 01 30 00.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- B. Material shall comply with manufacturers specifications.
- C. Special Engineered products shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPING PRODUCTS

- A. Pipe shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The pipe shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipe shall be made in a three layer extrusion process. Heating piping shall contain a fiber layer (faser) to restrict thermal expansion. All pipe shall comply with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389. All pipe shall be certified by NSF International as complying with ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

- B. Pipe shall be aquatherm® or Climatherm® available from Aquatherm, Inc.. Piping specifications and ordering information are available at www.aquathermpipe.com.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The fittings shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All fittings shall be certified by NSF International as complying with ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- B. Fittings shall be aquatherm® or Climatherm® available from Aquatherm, Inc.. Fittings specifications and ordering information are available at www.aquathermpipe.com.

2.3 WARRANTEE

- A. Manufacturer shall warrantee pipe and fittings for 10 years to be free of defects in materials or workmanship.
- B. Warrantee shall cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system do to defects in materials or workmanship.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Valves with PP-R bodies shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The valves shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.
- B. Valves with brass bodies shall be manufactured in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 61.
- C. Valves shall be aquatherm® or Climatherm® available from Aquatherm, Inc. Valve specifications and ordering information are available at www.aquathermpipe.com.

2.5 SMOKE AND FIRE RATINGS

- A. A Plenum-rated Piping System is required. The pipe shall be factory coated and Pre-insulated and when tested with standard un-insulated fittings per CAN/ULC-S102.2-03 or ASTM E84, shall have an average Flame Spread Classification of less than 25 and an average Smoke Development rating of less than 50.

2.6 UV PROTECTION

- A. Where pipe will be exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days, it shall be provided with a Factory applied, UV-resistant coating or alternative UV protection.

2.7 PRE-INSULATED PIPE

- A. Provide a factory installed, elastomeric insulation thickness indicated (1"). The insulation has

a nominal R-value of 3.8 per inch (0.265 BTU-in/hr-ft²-°F). The insulation is UV resistant, environmentally friendly, CFC-free, non-porous, non-fibrous, and resist mold growth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install listed pipe materials and joining methods below in the following applications:
 - 1. Aboveground: Polypropylene (PP-R) piping in SDR 6, 7.4 or 11 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature.

3.2 FUSION WELDING OF JOINTS

- A. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, electrofusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting type. All fusion-well joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.
- B. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.
- C. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install ball valves close to main on each branch and riser serving 2 or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections and where indicated.
- B. Install ball valves on inlet to each plumbing equipment item, on each supply to each plumbing fixture not having stops on supplies, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install drain valve at base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and where required to drain water distribution piping system.
- D. Install swing check valve on discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install ball valves in each hot-water circulating loop and discharge side of each pump.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install hangers and supports at intervals specified in the applicable Plumbing Code and as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- B. Support vertical piping at each floor and as specified in the applicable Plumbing Code.
- C. Fire stopping shall be provided to both be compatible with the Aquatherm Piping and meet

the requirements of ASTM E 814 or ULC S115 , "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops". Pipe insulations or fire resistive coating shall be removed where the pipe passes through a fire stop.

3.5 INSPECTING AND CLEANING

- A. The pipes should be flushed with cold water after finishing the installation. Inspect and test piping systems following procedures of authorities having jurisdiction and as specified by the piping system manufacturer.
- B. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping following procedures of the authority having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 22 11 13

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and hydronic specialties for hot-water heating, chilled-water cooling, and condensate drain piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.
- F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water Treatment Chemicals: Furnish sufficient chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Victaulic Company of America.
 - 2. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Flow Design, Inc.
 - c. Gerand Engineering Company.
 - d. Griswold Controls.
 - e. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - 3. Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

4. Safety Valves:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Kunkle Valve Division.
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
5. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
 - a. Flow Design, Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
6. Air Vents (automatic):
 - a. Armstrong Machine Works.
 - b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - c. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - d. Spirax Sarco.
 - e. Honeywell-Baukman.
7. Air Separators:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
8. Compression Tanks:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
9. Diaphragm-Type Compression Tanks:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
10. Pump Suction Diffusers:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic Company of America
11. Diverting Fittings:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
 - d. Taco, Inc.

12. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- a. Armstrong Machine Works.
- b. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div
- c. Metraflex Co.
- d. Spirax Sarco
- e. Trane Co.
- f. Victaulic Co. of America
- g. Watts Regulator Co.

13. Flexible Connectors:

- a. Amber-Booth
- b. Mason Industries
- c. Metraflex Co.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2) and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless) or F, Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Steel Pipe, NPS 14 through NPS 18): ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.
- D. Steel Pipe, NPS 20: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless), Grade B, Schedule 30, black steel, plain ends.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2) and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2) and larger.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.
- F. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- G. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- H. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- I. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

- J. Flanges and fittings below are available in several classes, materials, facings, and end connections. Coordinate with Project requirements.
- K. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- L. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47), Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.
- M. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
- N. Combinations of grooved mechanical-joint couplings and short nipples may also be used. Refer to Victaulic Company of America's technical information.
- O. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig) minimum working pressure and 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch) misalignment.
- P. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F) and pressures up to 150 psig).
- Q. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- R. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Valves."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.
- C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2) and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig) working pressure, 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
- D. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2) and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig) working pressure, 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

- E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
- F. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and one of the following designs:
 - 1. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig) at 200 deg F) with stainless-steel piston and spring.
 - 2. Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig) at 250 deg F) with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - 3. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig) at 250 deg F).

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig) working pressure; 225 deg F) operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8) discharge connection and NPS 1/2) inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig) working pressure; 240 deg F) operating temperature; with NPS 1/4) discharge connection and NPS 1/2) inlet connection.
- C. Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig) working pressure and 375 deg F) maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity by a flexible diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Include drain fitting and taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Factory fabricate and test tank with taps and supports installed and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Tangential-Type Air Separators: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig) minimum working pressure and 375 deg F) maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for NPS 2) and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2) and larger; threaded blowdown connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.
- E. In-Line Air Separators: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir designed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation at a working pressure up to 175 psig) and liquid temperature up to 300 deg F).
- F. Fitting in paragraph below is used where a single pipe acts as both supply and return, such as a branch supply line at a convector or finned-tube radiation. These fittings are available in NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 (DN 20 to DN 50).

- G. Diverting Fittings: 125-psig) working pressure; 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature; cast-iron body with threaded ends, or wrought copper with soldered ends. Indicate flow direction on fitting.
- H. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig) working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2) and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2) and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- I. Combinations of grooved mechanical-joint couplings and short nipples may also be used. Refer to Victaulic Company of America's technical information.
- J. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig) minimum working pressure and 250 deg F) maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch) misalignment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hydronic heating & cooling piping, NPS 2) and Smaller: Aboveground, use Type L) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints. Belowground or within slabs, use Type K) annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints belowground and within floor slabs. Provide dielectric unions at junctions of copper & steel piping.
- B. Hydronic heating & cooling, NPS 2-1/2 to 8": Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings.
- C. Condensate Drain Lines: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Gate, ball, and butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

- F. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- G. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2).
- H. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.
- I. Install unions in pipes 2-inch NPS and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, at each coil on all sides of automatic valves where valves do not have union connections, elsewhere as indicated and wherever necessary to prevent undue difficulty in making repairs or replacement. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- J. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch NPS and larger connections.
- K. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except in-line pumps) and other vibration-producing equipment.
- L. Install Dielectric unions at all connections of dissimilar metals.
- M. No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment, or access clearances for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be run through any electrical rooms.
- N. Provide valving for complete drainage of system.
- O. All piping systems shall be installed so that they can be easily drained by means of drainage of low points of all piping without disconnecting pipe. If not specifically indicated on the drawings, the frequency of draining shall determine whether drain caps, plugs, cocks, or valves are to be used.

All installed pipe lines shall be straight, free from dents, scars, and burrs, with ends reamed smooth, and shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor shall make proper allowance for pipe line expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage, or improper operation results therefrom.

Piping shall run only parallel or at right angles to the walls or axes of the building and shall be neatly organized. The Contractor shall study the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and other drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with other structure lighting or other services. Unless specified otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, except in shop or storage areas. All changes in direction shall be made with fittings.

No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment or access clearances for electrical for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be allowed to run through any electrical rooms.

All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed and shall be kept clean during the completion of the installation.

Plugs of rags, wools, cottons, waste, or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices; and to not block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment. Piping shall be placed and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the air-conditioning equipment, ducts, etc. All piping shall be so installed to insure noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated and packed, and the glands shall be adjusted at the completion of the work and before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Cooling and heating piping mains may be run level, with traps avoided where possible. No bushings, short nipples, or street-type fittings shall be used.

Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in all piping systems to allow for complete drainage of piping systems.

When insulated pipes are supported by a roller hanger they shall be protected from damage by suitable pipe covering protection saddles. Saddles shall support pipe on roller and shall be packed with insulation.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Diameter</u>	<u>Maximum Spacing</u>
1 1/4 in. and smaller	1/2 in.	6 ft
1-1/2 in. and 2 in.	1/2 in.	9 ft.
2-1/2 in. and 2 in.	5/8 in.	10 ft.
4 in. and 6 in.	3/4 in.	10 ft.
8 in. and 10 in.	7/8 in.	10 ft.
12 in. and 14 in.	1 in.	10 ft.
16 in. through 24 in.	(2)-1in	10 ft.

In addition to the spacing listed, an additional hanger shall be provided 1 foot 0 inches from each pipe drop, rise or turn.

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Automatic air vents may cause damage to ceilings and other finished surfaces. Air vents aid in system filling. Air removal after initial startup is accomplished by air separator or boiler dip-tube. Manual air vents may be a better solution.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If multiple, parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at coil inlet connections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.

3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
 7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
 8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

- B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is completely full of water.
- C. Perform these steps before operating the system:
 - 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 - 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 - 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
 - 7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
 - 8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\232113 Hydronic Piping.doc

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following categories of hydronic pumps for hydronic systems:
 - 1. End-suction pumps, double suction pumps
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Motors" for general motor requirements.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraints" for inertia pads, isolation pads, spring supports, and spring hangers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; final impeller dimensions; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include Setting Drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of pumps and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Other manufacturers' pumps with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and test steam condensate pumps to comply with HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation," and HI 1.6, "Centrifugal Pump Tests."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. End-Suction Pumps :
 - a. Aurora
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Div. of ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. PACO Pumps.
 - e. Peerless Pump Co.
 - f. Taco; Fabricated Products Div.
 - g. Weinman

2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.

- B. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be nonoverloading over full range of pump performance curve.
- C. Motors Indicated to Be Energy Efficient: Minimum efficiency as indicated according to IEEE 112, Test Method B. Include motors with higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B, if efficiency is not indicated.

2.3 CLOSE-COUPLED, END-SUCTION PUMPS

- A. Description: Centrifugal, close-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.
 - 1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, and threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections.
 - a. Connection Option: Unions at connections for casings that are not available with threaded companion flanges.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
 - 3. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft extension with bronze sleeve and neoprene slinger.
 - 4. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Motor: Directly mounted to pump casing and with supporting legs as integral part of motor enclosure.

2.4 END-SUCTION PUMPS

- A. Description: Base-mounted, centrifugal, flexible-coupled, end-suction, single-stage, bronze-fitted, back-pull-out, radially split case design; rated for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.
 - 1. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged piping connections, drain plug at low point of volute, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections, and integral feet or other means on volute to support weight of casing and attached piping. Casing shall allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single suction, keyed to shaft, and secured by locking cap screw.
 - 3. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
 - 4. Seals: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Coupling: Flexible-spacer type, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment; with flange and sleeve section that can be disassembled and removed without removing pump or motor.
 - 6. Coupling Guard: Steel, removable, and attached to mounting frame.
 - 7. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate for mounting pump casing, coupling guard, and motor. Field-drill motor-mounting holes for field-installed motors.
 - 8. Motor: Secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

2.5 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory- or field-fabricated support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
 - 2. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install pumps according to HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.
- D. Suspend in-line pumps using continuous-thread hanger rod and vibration-isolation hangers. Install seismic bracing as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling halves before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment operations have been completed.
 - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
 - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting them on foundations, after grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and after piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of in-line circulators.
- F. Install nonslam check valve and globe valve on discharge side of vertical in-line pumps.
- G. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of vertical in-line pumps.
- H. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of base-mounted pumps.
- I. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- J. Install temperature and pressure-gage connector plugs in suction and discharge piping around each pump.
- K. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- L. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- M. Electrical power and control wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- N. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents.
- C. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:

1. Lubricate bearings.
 2. Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation that matches direction marked on pump casing.
 4. Verify that pumps are free to rotate by hand and that pumps for handling hot liquids are free to rotate with pumps hot and cold. Do not operate pumps if they are bound or drag, until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 5. Check suction piping connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into pumps.
 6. Clean strainers.
 7. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.
- D. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding safe motor power is as follows:
1. Prime pumps by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pumps for operation.
 2. Open cooling water-supply valves in cooling water supply to bearings, where applicable.
 3. Open cooling water-supply valves if stuffing boxes are water cooled.
 4. Open sealing liquid-supply valves if pumps are so fitted.
 5. Open warm-up valves of pumps handling hot liquids if pumps are not normally kept at operating temperature.
 6. Open circulating line valves if pumps should not be operated against dead shutoff.
 7. Start motors.
 8. Open discharge valves slowly.
 9. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Let packing "run in" before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes; then tighten glands.
 10. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.
 11. Close circulating line valves once there is sufficient flow through pumps to prevent overheating.
- E. When pumps are to be started against closed check valves with discharge shutoff valves open, steps are the same, except open discharge valves before starting motors.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section Contract Closeout.
 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 232123

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %232123 Hydronic Pumps.doc

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes steam and condensate piping and specialties.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure and vacuum gages.
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying steam and condensate piping.
- C. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.
- D. Provide traps every in every 100 feet of steam piping and at the end of mains, and all risers and at all equipment as required. Traps types and capacities are to be selected and submitted by the contractor for approval

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LP Systems: Low-pressure systems operating at less than 15 psig.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam and condensate piping for this Project is a two-pipe, mechanical flow, upfeed system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve and steam trap indicated, including rated capacities and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required

clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For steam traps, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of steam and condensate piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, hydronic piping, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installation for foundation wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.
- F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Safety Valves:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Kunkle Inds. Inc.; Kunkle Valve Division.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

2. Steam Traps:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - d. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - f. Sterling, Inc.

3. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. ITT Hoffman; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Johnson Corp. (The).
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 piping application articles for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade A, Schedules 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedules 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300.
- D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300.
- E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- H. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.

- I. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
- J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- K. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Valves."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

2.5 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Bronze Safety Valves: Class 250, with threaded inlet and outlet; forged copper-alloy disc; fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.
 - 1. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
- C. Cast-Iron Safety Valves: Class 250; forged copper-alloy disc with bronze nozzle; fully enclosed, cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; raised-face flanged inlet and threaded outlet connections; factory set and sealed.
 - 1. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
- D. Stop-Check Valves: Class 250, malleable-iron body and bonnet, cylindrical disc, removable liner and machined seat, brass-alloy stem, outside screw and yoke, polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with 2-piece packing gland assembly, flanged end connections, and cast-iron handwheel.

2.6 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Thermostatic Traps: Class 125, bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel bellow element; and renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat.
- B. Thermodynamic Traps: Stainless-steel body and screw-in cap; maximum operating pressure of 600 psig; stainless-steel disc and seat; threaded ends.

- C. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A 126, cast-iron body and bolted cap; renewable, stainless-steel float mechanism with renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat; maximum operating pressure of 125 psig; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel thermostatic bellow element.
 - 1. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
- D. Inverted Bucket Traps: Cast-iron body and cap, pressure rated for 250 psig; stainless-steel head and seat; stainless-steel valve retainer, lever, and guide pin assembly; and brass or stainless-steel bucket.
 - 1. Strainer: Integral stainless-steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
 - 2. Air Vent: Stainless-steel thermostatic vent.

2.7 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS

- A. Quick Vents: Cast-iron or brass body, with balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel thermostatic bellows and stainless-steel heads and seats.
- B. Float Vents: Cast-iron or brass body, seamless brass float, balanced-pressure thermostatic bellows, and replaceable stainless-steel seat, float, and head.

2.8 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Vacuum Breakers: 150-psig steam working pressure, 365 deg F maximum operating temperature, brass or stainless-steel body, and stainless-steel retainer, spring, and ball; with plain or threaded outlet.

2.9 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers: 250-psig working steam pressure; ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body; stainless-steel screen, No. 20 mesh for NPS 2 and smaller and manufacturer's recommended perforations for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; tapped blowoff plug. Threaded connections for strainers NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.10 STEAM TRAPS UP TO 125 PSIG

- A. Thermostatic Traps: Class 125, bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap; balanced-pressure, stainless-steel or monel bellows element and renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat.
- B. Thermodisc Traps: Stainless-steel body and screw-in cap; maximum operating pressure of 600 psig; stainless-steel disc and seat; threaded ends.
- C. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A 126, cast-iron body and bolted cap; renewable, stainless-steel float mechanism with renewable, hardened stainless-steel head and seat; maximum operating pressure of 125 psig; balanced-pressure, thermostatic air vent made of stainless-steel or monel bellows, and stainless-steel head and seat.

- D. Inverted Bucket Traps: Cast-iron body and cap, pressure rated for 250 psig; stainless-steel head and seat; stainless-steel valve retainer, lever, and guide pin assembly; brass or stainless-steel bucket.
 - 1. Accessories: Integral stainless-steel inlet strainer within trap body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 125 cast-iron fittings.
- B. Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded joints using Schedule 40 wrought-steel welding fittings and Class 150 wrought-steel flanges.
- C. Condensate Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 125 malleable-iron fittings.
- D. Condensate Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 80 steel pipe, with welded joints using Schedule 80 wrought-steel welding fittings and Class 150 wrought-steel flanges.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Gate and ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Globe and ball valves.
- B. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at inlet connection to each steam trap, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Vacuum Breakers Less than 15 psig: Class 150 bronze swing check with composition seat.
- D. Install angle-pattern globe valves on supply side of each terminal unit, installed within enclosure.

3.3 LP STEAM-TRAP APPLICATIONS

- A. Thermostatic Traps: Convectors and finned-tube radiation.
- B. Float and Thermostatic Traps: Steam main and riser drip legs, laundry equipment, kitchen equipment, heat exchangers, and heating coils.
- C. Inverted bucket traps: steam main & riser drip legs.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.

- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- D. Install steam supply piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- E. Install condensate return piping at a uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- F. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to steam mains using 45-degree fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe. Use of 90-degree tee fittings is permissible if 45-degree fittings are impractical. If length of branch takeoff is less than 10 feet (3 m), pitch branch line down toward mains at a 0.4 percent grade.
- H. Install unions in piping NPS 2 and smaller adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger at final connections of each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- K. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.
- L. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, control valves, isolation valves, pipe bends, and expansion joints.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet where pipe is pitched down in direction of steam flow and a maximum of 150 feet where pipe is pitched up in direction of steam flow.
 - 2. Size drip legs at vertical risers same size as pipe and extend beyond rise. Size drip legs at other locations same diameter as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, dirt leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.
 - 3. Install gate valve at drip legs, dirt pockets, and strainer blowdowns to allow removal of dirt and scale.
 - 4. Install steam traps close to drip legs.

3.5 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment, but not more than 48 inches from connected equipment.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, install gate valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and gate valve downstream from trap.

3.6 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.1. Pipe safety valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside building. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.

3.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 21 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 24 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 - 10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 26 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
 - 11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
- D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.8 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for threaded, welded, and flanged joints.

3.9 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If multiple, parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breaker downstream from control valve and bypass and close to coil inlet connection.

- E. Install pressure gages at coil inlet connections.
- F. Pipe outlet from coils to drip leg. From drip leg, install an appropriate trap, sized at 3 times the condensate load of equipment, at 1/2-psig differential.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 4. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drip legs installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
 - 3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 5. Prepare written report of testing.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after steam and condensate system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
 - 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 - 2. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 3. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Flush steam and condensate piping with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

END OF SECTION 232213

N:\0707300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\232213 Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.doc

SECTION 23 2300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install piping and specialties for refrigeration systems as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0500: Common HVAC Requirements.
 - 2. Section 23 0719: Refrigerant Piping Insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society For Testing And Materials:
 - 1. ASTM A 36-03a, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.'
 - 2. ASTM B 280-03, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.'
- B. American Welding Society / American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. AWS / ANSI A5.8-2004, 'Specification for Brazing Filler Metal.'

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show each individual equipment and piping support.
- B. Quality Assurance / Control: Technician certificate for use of CFC and HCFC refrigerants.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Refrigerant piping shall be installed by a refrigeration contractor licensed by State and by technicians certified in use of CFC and HCFC refrigerants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Meet requirements of ASTM B 280, hard drawn straight lengths. Soft copper tubing not permitted.
 - 2. Do not use pre-charged refrigerant lines.
- B. Refrigerant Fittings:
 - 1. Wrought copper with long radius elbows.
 - 2. Approved Manufacturers.
 - a. Mueller Streamline.

- b. Nibco Inc.
 - c. Grinnell.
 - d. Elkhart.
- C. Suction Line Traps:
- 1. Manufactured standard one-piece traps.
 - 2. Approved Manufacturers.
 - a. Mueller Streamline.
 - b. Nibco Inc.
 - c. Grinnell.
 - d. Elkhart.
- D. Connection Material:
- 1. Brazing Rods in accordance with ANSI / AWS A5.8:
 - a. Copper to Copper Connections:
 - 1) Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
 - 2) Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
 - b. Copper to Brass or Copper to Steel Connections: Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
 - c. Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
 - 2. Flux:
 - a. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Stay-Silv White Brazing Flux by J W Harris.
 - 2) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before use.
- E. Valves:
- 1. Expansion Valves:
 - a. For pressure type distributors, externally equalized with stainless steel diaphragm, and same refrigerant in thermostatic elements as in system.
 - b. Size valves to provide full rated capacity of cooling coil served. Coordinate selection with evaporator coil and condensing unit.
 - c. Approved Manufacturers.
 - 1) Alco.
 - 2) Henry.
 - 3) Mueller.
 - 4) Parker.
 - 5) Sporlan.
 - 2. Manual Refrigerant Shut-Off Valves:
 - a. Ball valves designed for refrigeration service and full line size.
 - b. Valve shall have cap seals.
 - c. Valves with hand wheels are not acceptable.
 - d. Provide service valve on each liquid and suction line at compressor.
 - e. If service valves come as integral part of condensing unit, additional service valves shall not be required.
 - f. Approved Manufacturers.
 - 1) Henry.
 - 2) Mueller.
 - 3) Superior.
 - 4) Virginia.
- F. Filter-Drier:
- 1. On lines 3/4 inch outside diameter and larger, filter-drier shall be replaceable core type with Schraeder type valve.
 - 2. On lines smaller than 3/4 inch outside diameter, filter-drier shall be sealed type using flared copper fittings.

3. Size shall be full line size.
 4. Approved Manufacturers.
 - a. Alco.
 - b. Mueller.
 - c. Parker.
 - d. Sporlan.
 - e. Virginia.
- G. Sight Glass:
1. Combination moisture and liquid indicator with protection cap.
 2. Sight glass shall be full line size.
 3. Sight glass connections and sight glass body shall be solid copper or brass, no copper-coated steel sight glasses allowed.
 4. Approved Product.
 - a. Alco AMI.
- H. Flexible Connectors:
1. Designed for refrigerant service with bronze seamless corrugated hose and bronze braiding.
 2. Approved Products.
 - a. Vibration Absorber Model VAF by Packless Industries.
 - b. Vibration Absorbers by Virginia KMP Corp.
 - c. Anaconda 'Vibration Eliminators' by Universal Metal Hose.
 - d. Style 'BF' Spring-flex freon connectors by Vibration Mountings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Refrigerant Piping Supports:
1. Base, Angles, And Uprights: Steel meeting requirements of ASTM A 36.
 2. Securing Channels:
 - a. At Free-Standing Pipe Support:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) P-1000 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) HS-158-12 channels by Hilti.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
 - b. At Wall Support:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) P-3300 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) HS-1316-12 channels by Hilti.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
 - c. At Suspended Support:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) P-1001 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) MS-41 channels by Hilti.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
 3. Angle Fittings:
 - a. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) P-2626 90 degree angle by Unistrut.
 - 2) MW2 angle by Hilti.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
 4. Pipe Clamps:
 - a. Type Two Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hydra-Zorb.
 - 2) ZSI Cush-A-Clamp.
 - 3) Hilti Cush-A-Clamp.

- 4) Equal as approved by Architect before installation.
5. Protective Cover: 18 ga steel, hot-dipped galvanized.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Contact Information:

1. Alco Controls Div, Maryland Heights, MO www.alcocontrols.com.
2. Cush-A-Clamp by ZSI Manufacturing, Westland, MI www.cushaclamp.com.
3. Elkhart Products Corp, Elkhart, IN www.elkhartproducts.com.
4. Grinnell Corp, Exeter, NH www.grinnell.com.
5. Handy & Harman Products Division, Fairfield, CT www.handyharman.com.
6. J W Harris Co Inc, Cincinnati, OH www.jwharris.com.
7. Henry Valve Co, Melrose Park, IL www.henrytech.com.
8. Hilti Inc, Tulsa, OK www.hilti.com.
9. Hydra-Zorb Co, Auburn Hills, MI www.hydra-zorb.com.
10. Mueller Steam Specialty, St Pauls, NC www.muellersteam.com.
11. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
12. Packless Industries, Waco, TX www.packless.com.
13. Parker Hannefin Corp, Cleveland, OH www.parker.com/cig/.
14. Sporlan Valve Co, Washington, MO www.sporlan.com.
15. Superior Refrigeration Products, Washington, PA www.superiorvalve.com.
16. Unistrut Corp, Wayne, MI www.unistrut.com.
17. Universal Metal Hose, Chicago, IL www.universalmetalhose.com.
18. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Bloomingdale, NJ www.vmc-kdc.com.
19. Virginia KMP Corp, Dallas, TX www.virginiakmp.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refrigerant Lines:

1. Install as high in upper mechanical areas as possible. Do not install underground or in tunnels.
2. Slope suction lines down toward compressor one inch/10 feet. Locate traps at vertical rises against flow in suction lines.

B. Connections:

1. Refrigeration system connections shall be copper-to-copper, copper-to-brass, or copper-to-steel type properly cleaned and brazed with specified rods. Use flux only where necessary. No soft solder (tin, lead, antimony) connections will be allowed in system.
2. Braze manual refrigerant shut-off valve, sight glass, and flexible connections.
3. Circulate dry nitrogen through tubes being brazed to eliminate formation of copper oxide during brazing operation.

C. Specialties:

1. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations. Install refrigeration distributors and suction outlet at same end of coil.
2. Install thermostatic bulb as close to cooling coil as possible. Do not install on vertical lines.
3. Install equalizing line in straight section of suction line, downstream of and reasonably close to thermostatic bulb. Do not install on vertical lines.

4. Provide flexible connectors in each liquid line and suction line at both condensing unit and evaporator on systems larger than five tons. Anchor pipe near each flexible connector.

D. Refrigerant Supports:

1. Support Spacing:
 - a. Piping 1-1/4 inch And Larger: 8 feet on center maximum.
 - b. Piping 1-1/8 inch And Smaller: 6 feet on center maximum.
 - c. Support each elbow.
2. Isolate pipe from supports and clamps with Hydrozorb or Cush-A-Clamp systems.
3. Run protective cover continuous from condensing units to risers or penetrations at building wall.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Make evacuation and leak tests in presence of Architect's Engineer after completing refrigeration piping systems. Positive pressure test will not suffice for procedure outlined below.
 1. Draw vacuum on each entire system with two stage vacuum pump. Draw vacuum to 300 microns using micron vacuum gauge capable of reading from atmosphere to 10 microns. Do not use cooling compressor to evacuate system nor operate it while system is under high vacuum.
 2. Break vacuum with nitrogen and re-establish vacuum test. Vacuum shall hold for 30 minutes at 300 microns without vacuum pump running.
 3. Conduct tests at 70 deg F ambient temperature minimum.
 4. Do not run systems until above tests have been made and systems started up as specified. Inform Owner's Representative of status of systems at time of final inspection and schedule start-up and testing if prevented by outdoor conditions before this time.
 5. After testing, fully charge system with refrigerant and conduct test with Halide Leak Detector.
 6. Recover all refrigerant in accordance with applicable codes. Do not allow any refrigerant to escape to atmosphere.

- B. If it is observed that refrigerant lines are being or have been brazed without proper circulation of nitrogen through lines, all refrigerant lines installed up to that point in time shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %232300 Refrigerant Piping.doc

SECTION 232500 - CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division I Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-treatment systems for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating systems.
 - 2. Steam systems.
 - 3. Chilled-water systems.
 - 4. Glycol heating system. See drawings for percentage of glycol.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Closed System: One bypass feeder on each system, with isolating and drain valves installed around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.
 - 2. Performance: Water treatment sized and equipped to treat raw water available at Project site to sustain the following water characteristics:

1) Hardness:	less than 200ppm as CaCO ₃
2) Sodium Nitrite:	800 —1000 ppm as NaNO ₂
3) Conductivity (µmhos):	3000 to 4000 µmhos/cm
4) Silica:	60 ppm or less.
5) pH:	9.5 or above.

Water characteristics will change with location and type of treatment - usually the treatment parameters will be left to the water treatment supplier based on the type of treatment specified.

- 3. Closed Circulating Water Systems:
 - 1) Chemicals:
 - a) Liquid Alkaline Cleaner
 - b) Non-Chromate, Borate-Nitrite corrosion inhibitor

Equipment per each system:

50 gallon polyethylene feed tank. Tank shall be mounted on a steel frame with accommodations for mounting a pump underneath. Tank shall be supplied with a hinged lid and all interconnecting piping to pump including strainer.

Level switch to deactivate pump and activate alarm on low level.

Control panel to house switching device for pump, audible alarm, HOA switch for pump, lights to indicate power and low level, pushbutton for alarm silence. Enclosure shall be NEMA 12. Control panel shall be mounted on the tank stand.

1/3 HP rotary gear pump to be mounted under the feed tank. Materials of construction shall be bronze. Pump shall provide 3 GPM at 60 PSIG.

ASCO Solenoid valve 1/2" to be mounted in the feed line to the hot/chilled system. The valve shall be activated at the same time as the pump.

Honeywell pressure switch set at 50 (adjustable) PSIG to activate the glycol feed pump. Differential setting for the pressure switch shall be 10 (adjustable) PSI.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized chemical water treatment supplier with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity and that is or employs an experienced consultant, available at reasonable times during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about water treatment.
- B. Chemical Standards: Meet state and local pollution-control regulations.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.
- D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Service Period: Provide chemicals and service program for period of one year from startup date of equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Initial water analysis and recommendations.
 - 2. Startup assistance.
 - 3. Training of operating personnel.
 - 4. Periodic field service and consultation.
 - 5. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 - 6. Laboratory technical assistance.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish the following extra materials, matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and with identification labels clearly describing contents.
- B. Chemicals: Furnish quantity equal to 50 percent of amount initially installed (or treatment for one year.)

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified. Include manufacturer's technical product data, rated capacities of selected equipment clearly indicated, water-pressure drops, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and installation and startup instructions.
- C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Chemical Water Treatment Products:
 - 1) West
 - 2) Power

2.2 CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

- A. Bypass (Pot) Feeders: Cast iron or steel, for introducing chemicals into system; with funnel, shutoff valve on top, air release valve on top, drain valve on bottom, and re-circulating shutoff valves on sides.
 - 1. Capacity: 5 gal.
 - 2. Working Pressure: 125 psi.
 - 3. Working Pressure: 175 psi.

2.3 CHEMICALS

- A. Furnish chemicals recommended by water treatment system manufacturer for treating water to seals, and accessories.
- B. System Cleaner: Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.
- C. Biocide: Chlorine release agents or microbiocides.
- D. Closed System (Water) Chemicals: Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH, corrosion inhibitors, and conductivity enhancers.
- E. Steam System Chemicals: Sequestering agent to reduce hardness and prevent feedline congestion,

- F. Condenser Water (Cooling Tower) System Chemicals: Sequestering agent to inhibit scaling, corrosion inhibitor, and biocide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install treatment equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, the original design, and referenced standards.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow servicing and maintenance.
 - 2. Hot Water Piping: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 3. Steam Piping: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping."
- B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
 - 1. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 1. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner will perform field quality-control testing.
- 2. Testing Agency: Provide the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Sample boiler water at 1-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of 5 weeks and prepare certified test report for each required water performance characteristic. Where applicable, comply with ASTM D 3370 and the following standards:
 - 1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
 - 2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
 - 3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067
 - 4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
 - 5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.
 - 6. Particulate and Dissolved Matter: ASTM D 1888.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris; repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.
- B. Ensure that system is operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in OPEN position during cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
- C. Add cleaning chemicals as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating System: Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising system to design temperature; maintain for a minimum of 12 hours. Remove heat and allow to cool; drain and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperature, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
 - 2. Chilled-Water System: Circulate for 48 hours, then drain. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
 - 3. Steam System: Fill steam boilers only with cleaner and water. Apply heat and maintain for a minimum of 12 hours. Cool and drain. Refill with clean water, drain, refill, and check for sludge. Repeat until system is free of sludge. Apply heat to produce steam for piping system and maintain for a minimum of 8 hours. Bypass traps and waste condensate.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Startup Services: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to provide startup service and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Startup Procedures: During boiler system startup, operate boiler water treatment system (after charging with specified chemicals) to maintain required steady-state characteristics of feedwater.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide services of supplier's technical representative for half a day to instruct Owner's personnel in operation, maintenance, and testing procedures of boiler water treatment system.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.
- C. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division I Section "Contract Closeout."
- D. Schedule training with Owner, through the Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 232500

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\232500 Chemical Water Treatment.doc

SECTION 233700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes shell-and-tube heat exchangers for HVAC.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- B. Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, performance, and dimensional requirements of heat exchangers and are based on the specific equipment indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Shell-and-Tube Heat Exchangers:
 - a. Armstrong Fluid Handling; Div. of Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - c. ITT Fluid Handling; Div. of ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
 - d. Patterson-Kelley Co.; Div. of Harsco Corp.
 - e. Taco, Inc.

2.2 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Configuration: Multi-pass, U-tube.
- B. Shell and Head Materials: Steel shell and cast-iron head or fabricated-steel head.
- C. Tube and Tube Sheet Materials: Seamless, 20 ga. 3/4-inch OD copper tubes with steel tube sheets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HEAT EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat exchangers according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install shell-and-tube heat exchangers on saddle supports with provisions to drain shell.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance. Install piping connections to allow service and maintenance of heat exchangers.
- C. Install piping with threaded or flanged connections at heat exchangers.
- D. Install shutoff valves at heat exchanger inlet and outlet connections.
- E. Install relief valves on heat exchanger heated-fluid connection.
- F. Install vacuum breaker at heat exchanger steam inlet connection.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that heat exchangers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Adjust flows and controls to deliver specified performance.

- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers as specified below:
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining heat exchangers.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 - 3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.7 SHELL & TUBE HEAT EXCHANGER:

- A. Shell & Tube Heat Exchanger shall be steam to water, of the size, type, and capacity shown on the drawings. Shell & Tube Heat Exchanger shall be 3/4-inch copper tubing and U-bend construction, steel shell, cast-iron tube plates, and cast-iron heads.
- B. Complete unit shall be ASME rated for 150-psi working pressure and 375-degree F operating temperature. The heating surface computation shall include a "fouling" factor minimum of 0.0005 on both water side or inside and steam side. Water shall flow through the tube with steam in the shell.
- C. Converter connections shall include but not be limited to flanged supply and return connections, flanged steam connection, flanged condensate return connection, 1-inch drain connection, 1/2-inch vent coupling, safety valve connection, vacuum breaker 3/4-inch globe valve, and hose bib adapter for drain.
- D. Combined temperature and pressure-relief valve shall be fully automatic, all bronze, and ASME tested and rated. Valve shall be stamped to operate at 200 degrees F and 125 psig. A full-size escape pipe with suitable outlet to nearest floor drain shall be provided for hot water converter.
- E. Structural steel support stand shall be by Mechanical Contractor and shall elevate centerline of converter to approximately 5 feet 0 inches above the floor. Flanges shall be eight-hole drilled.

END OF SECTION 233700

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\233700 Heat Exchangers.doc

SECTION 237413 - ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following rooftop air conditioners:
 - 1. Cooling and heating units. (Compressors are to be internally spring isolated.)
- B. Provide Isolation Curbs.
- C. Rooftop Unit is to have 110 volt outlet.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each model indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- F. Rooftop unit fans and compressors are to be spring isolated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- C. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- D. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

- E. ARI Compliance for Units with Capacities 135,000 Btuh and More: Rate rooftop air-conditioner capacity according to ARI 340/360.
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with ARI 270, "Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of rooftop air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carrier Corp.
 - 2. McQuay International.
 - 3. Trane Company (The); North American Commercial Group.
 - 4. YORK International Corporation.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation; consisting of compressor, indoor and outside refrigerant coils, indoor fan and outside coil fan, refrigeration and temperature controls, filters, and dampers.
- C. Casing: Galvanized-steel construction with enamel paint finish, removable panels or access doors with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1/2-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- D. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal, belt driven.
- E. Outside Coil Fan: Propeller type, directly driven by motor.
- F. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

- G. Compressor: Hermetic scroll compressor with integral vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and overtemperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- H. Refrigeration System:
 - 1. Compressor.
 - 2. Outside coil and fan.
 - 3. Four-way reversing valve and suction line accumulator.
 - 4. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - 5. Refrigerant dryer.
 - 6. High-pressure switch.
 - 7. Low-pressure switch.
 - 8. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 9. Low-ambient switch.
 - 10. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - 11. Charge of refrigerant.
- I. Filters: 1-inch- thick, polyurethane, pleated, throwaway filters in filter rack.
- J. Heating Coil Hydronic.
- K. Fins: Construct of continuous aluminum or copper configured plate-fin type with full fin collars for accurate spacing and maximum fin-tube contact.
- L. Tubes: Construct of copper tubing, expanded into fin collards for permanent fin-tube bond and expanded into header for permanent leaktight joint.
- M. Casings: Construct of 16-ga continuous coated galvanized steel with fins recessed into channels to minimize air bypass.
- N. Testings: Proof test coils at 300 psi, leak test at 200 psi under water.
- O. Coil Types: Provide the following coil types as indicated, and as scheduled.
- P. Hot Water to 200 psi, 220 degrees F (180 degrees C): Provide 2-row, 518" tubes, same-end connection coil. Provide rolled tube-to-header joints for coil heights 33" and smaller. Provide brazed tube-to-header joints for coil heights over 33".
- Q. Economizer: Return- and outside-air dampers with neoprene seals, outside-air filter, and hood.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating spring return with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Control: Electronic-control system uses mixed-air temperature and selects between outside-air and return-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.
 - 3. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
- R. Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in circuit breaker.
- S. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components contain at least the following features:
 - 1. Indoor fan on/off delay.
 - 2. Default control to ensure proper operation after power interruption.
 - 3. Service relay output.
 - 4. Unit diagnostics and diagnostic code storage.
 - 5. Field-adjustable control parameters.

- T. Electromechanical Thermostat: Staged heating and cooling on subbase with manual system switch (on-heat-auto-cool) and fan switch (auto-on).
 - 1. Night setback operation with single-stage heating control with seven-day 24-hour time clock with battery backup.
 - 2. Fan-proving switch to lock out unit if fan fails.
 - 3. Dirty-filter switch.
- U. Accessories:
 - 1. Condensate drain trap.
 - 2. Dirty-filter switch.
 - 3. Power exhaust fan.
- V. Roof Mounting: Mount unit on existing steel structure. Coordinate with existing structure.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to ARI Guideline B.
- B. Roof Mounting: Install unit on existing roof structure, level and secure. Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on structure and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to support with anchor bolts.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
 - 4. Install normal-weight, 3000 psi, compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 4 inches thick. Concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified in Division 3.
- D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 237413

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS BLDG HVAC\03_SPECIFICATIONS\90 %237413 ROOF TOP AIR CONDITIONERS.DOC

SECTION 238124 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed mounting.
- B. See the schedules for units with electric heat, etc.
- C. Provide condensate pump.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada, Inc.
 - 2. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
 - 3. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc.; Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Division, Inc.
 - 4. Sanyo Fisher (U.S.A.) Corp.

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

- A. Unit Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends.
 - 1. Discharge Grille: Steel with surface-mounted frame.
 - 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber, duct liner.
 - 3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.

- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- C. Evaporator Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- D. Fan Motor: Multispeed.
- E. Filters: 1 inch thick, in fiberboard frames- cleanable.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

- A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed reciprocating or scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
- C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- F. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.
- G. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- B. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 238124

N:\07\07300\07328 USH MS Bldg HVAC\03_Specifications\90 %\238124 Split System Air Conditioners.DOC

SECTION 238219 - FAN-COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fan-coil units with water coils. See schedule for type of coils, heating or cooling. Unit is to have integral Thermostat.
- B. Provide Valve package with units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.
- C. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- D. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Field test reports from a qualified independent inspecting and testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of fan-coil units.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing fan-coil units similar to those indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Comply with ARI 440 for testing and rating units.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for testing air coils.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.
- E. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 1. Fan-Coil Unit Filters: Furnish one spare filter for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 2. International Environmental Corp.
 3. United Technologies Corp; Carrier Corp. Div.
 4. York International Corp.; Applied Systems Div.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges.
- B. Coil Section Insulation: Faced, heavy-density, glass-fiber insulation over entire section.
- C. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain and overflow connection. Drain pan insulated with polystyrene or polyurethane insulation.
- D. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with removable panels.
 1. Vertical Unit Front Panels: Galvanized steel with channel-formed edges, removable for servicing, and with insulation on back of panel.
 2. Horizontal Unit Bottom Panels: Fastened to unit with cam fasteners and hinge, with safety chain.
- E. Cabinet Finish: Bonderize, phosphatize, and flow-coat with baked-on primer.

2.3 WATER COILS

- A. Fin-and-Tube Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch. Leak test to 300 psig underwater.

2.4 FAN

- A. Centrifugal fan, with forward-curved, double-width wheels of galvanized steel or reinforced fiberglass, in galvanized steel fan scrolls, directly connected to manufacturer's standard motor.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum wall boxes with integral eliminators and insect screen.
- B. Discharge grille panels fabricated of galvanized steel with stamped integral grilles and access doors.
- C. Steel subbase, height as indicated.
- D. Plastic motor-oiler tubes extending to beneath top discharge grille.
- E. Steel recessing flanges for recessing fan-coil units into wall or ceiling.
- F. Wiring Terminations: Match conductor materials and sizes indicated. Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- G. Filters: 1-inch- thick, throwaway filters in fiberboard frames.
- H. Dampers: Steel damper blades with polyurethane stop across entire blade length, operated by factory-mounted electric operators for 25 percent open cycle.
- I. Provide a sensor/float switch in the drain pan that will turn off the unit if water in the pan is above ½' adjustable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and supports to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fan-coil units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan-coil units as indicated, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 90A.
- B. Connect fan-coil units and components to wiring systems and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening requirements specified in UL 486A.
- C. Connect fan-coil units to hydronic piping according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Provide shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- D. Connect to drain and overflow outlets with P-trap single. Provide open vent at P-trap and extend to above top of unit. Extend drain line to nearest floor sink or alternative location indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: After installing fan-coil units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units with new units, and retest.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Replace filters in each fan-coil unit.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide startup service.
- B. Operate fan motor to verify proper rotation.
- C. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238330 - TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of terminal unit work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of terminal units required for project include the following:
 - 1. Convectors.
 - 2. Cabinet heaters.
 - 3. Coils.
- C. Refer to other Division-23 sections for piping; ductwork; and testing, adjusting and balancing of terminal units.
- D. Refer to Division-26 sections for the following work.
 - 1. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on terminal unit. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.
- E. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division-26 sections:
 - 1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and terminal unit control panels.
 - a. Control wiring specified as work of Division-23 for Building Management and Controls is work of that section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. I=B=R Compliance: Test and rate baseboard and finned tube radiation in accordance with I=B=R, provide published ratings bearing emblem of I=B=R.
 - 2. ARI Compliance: Provide coil ratings in accordance with ARI Standard 410 "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils".
 - 3. ASHRAE Compliance: Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 33 "Methods of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Heating Coils".
 - 4. ARI Compliance: Test and rate fan-coil units in accordance with ARI Standard 440 "Room Fan-Coil Air Conditioners".

5. UL Compliance: Construct and install fan-coil units in compliance with UL 883 "Safety Standards for Fan Coil Units and Room Fan Heater Units".
6. ARI Compliance: Test and rate unit ventilators in accordance with ARI Standard 330 "Unit Ventilators".
7. UL Compliance: Provide electrical components for terminal units which have been listed and labeled by UL.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for terminal units showing dimensions, capacities, ratings, performance characteristics, gages and finishes of materials, and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly-type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, and field connection details.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to terminal units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- D. Samples: Submit 3 samples of each type of cabinet finish furnished.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including lubrication instructions, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, shop drawings in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle terminal units and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged terminal units or components; replace with new.
- B. Store terminal units and components in clean dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
- C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading terminal units, and moving them to final location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONVECTOR

- A. General: Provide convector as indicated in the schedules of lengths and in locations as indicated; and of capacities, style, and having accessories as scheduled.
- B. Cabinets: Minimum 18-ga cold-rolled steel full backplate, minimum 14-ga front. Brace and reinforce front.
- C. Elements: Copper tube and aluminum fins, with tube mechanically expanded into fin collars to eliminate noise and insure durability and performance at scheduled ratings.
- D. Finish: Flat black heat resisting paint for backplate; factory finished baked enamel, colors as directed by Architect, on fronts and accessories.

E. Accessories:

1. End panels, inside and outside corners, and enclosure extension.
2. Access panels in front of valves, balancing cocks, and traps.
3. Factory-mounted dampers.
4. Sill extensions.
5. Mullion channels.
6. Pilaster covers.

F. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide finned tube radiation of one of the following:

1. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
2. Edwards Engineering Corp.
3. Slant/Fin Corp.
4. Standard Fin-Pipe Radiator Corp.
5. Sterling Radiator; Div. of Reed National Corp.
6. Ted Reed Thermal, Inc.
7. Trane (The) Co.
8. Vulcan Radiator Co.

2.2 COILS

A. General: Provide coils of size and in location indicated, and of capacities and having performance data as scheduled. Certify coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with ARI 410.

B. Heating Coils:

1. Fins: Construct of continuous aluminum or copper configured plate-fin type with full fin collars for accurate spacing and maximum fin-tube contact.
2. Tubes: Construct of copper tubing, expanded into fin collars for permanent fin-tube bond and expanded into header for permanent leaktight joint.
3. Headers: Construct of gray cast iron for coils 33" high and smaller. Hydrostatically test to 400 psi before assembly. Construct of round seamless copper tube for coils over 33" high.
4. Casings: Construct of 16-ga continuous coated galvanized steel with fins recessed into channels to minimize air bypass.
5. Testing: Proof test coils at 300 psi, leak test at 200 psi under water.
6. Coil Types: Provide the following coil types as indicated, and as scheduled.
 - a. Hot Water to 200 psi, 250 degrees F (121 degrees C): Provide 1- row, 518" tubes, opposite-end connection coil.
 - b. Hot Water to 200 psi, 325 degrees F (163 degrees C): Provide 1- row, 518" tubes, opposite-end connection coil. Reinforce each tube-to-header joint with brass bushing.
 - c. Hot Water to 200 psi, 220 degrees F (104 degrees C): Provide 2- row, 518" tubes, same-end connection coil. Provide rolled tube-to-header joints for coil heights 33" and smaller. Provide brazed tube-to- header joints for coil heights over 33".
 - d. Hot Water to 225 psi, 325 degrees F (163 degrees C): Provide 1-or 2-row, 518" tubes, same-end connection, dual-tube-feed coil. Reinforce tube-to-header joints with brass bushings and provide expanded joints.
 - e. Hot Water to 225 psi, 325 degrees F (163 degrees C) and Steam to 200 psi, 400 degrees F (204 degrees C): Provide 1 - or 2-rows, 518" tubes, single tube continuous circuit, same-end connection coil. Roll connection tube.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which terminal units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINNED CONVECTOR

- A. General: Install convector as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Locate on outside walls as indicated, run cover wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Center elements under windows.
- D. Install end caps where units butt against walls. Install access panels centered in front of each shutoff valve, balancing cock, steam trap, or temperature control valve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COILS

- A. General: Install coils as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Mount coils on steel supports to form banks or stacks as indicated, brace, secure to air intake chamber. Place in location to permit installation of bypass damper if required, provide steel baffles where required to prevent bypassing of air.
- C. Pitch coil casings for drainage, not less than 1/8" toward return connections, except where drainage feature is included in coil design.
- D. Provide for each hot or chilled water coil unit, water supply, return connection, strainer, gate valves, automatic temperature regulating valve, balancing cocks, as indicated.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. General: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electric Installer.
 - 1. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. General: After construction is completed, including painting, clean unit exposed surfaces, vacuum clean terminal coils and inside of cabinets.
- B. Retouch any marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filter units for terminals requiring same.

END OF SECTION 238330

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Co.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
- 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- G. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- H. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN-2.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- C. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack. Make connections to outlets with pig-tails. Do not use the outlet as a splice point.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors, and branch circuit conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment[.]

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 1. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Equipment identification labels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.3 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Power.
- B. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosed switches.
 - c. Variable-speed controllers.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Load centers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Field confirm existing equipment and provide breakers with and AIC rating equal to the existing breakers and with trip ratings and poles as shown on the drawing..

2.2 LOAD CENTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.
- C. Mains: as shown on the drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

- B. Mount cabinet so top most switch is at 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
 - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Cord and plug sets.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- C. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
 - c. Hubbell; GF5352-IA

2.4 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.

2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant , die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

- c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

- 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

- a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

- 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 16491

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fusible switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BMS: Building management system.
- B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFC. Include dimensions, mounting arrangements, location for conduit entries, shipping and operating weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFCs. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, minimum clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver VFCs in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.
- B. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- C. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover VFCs to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
 - 2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (noncondensing).
 - 3. Altitude: Not exceeding 5000 feet (1005 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

2. Indicate method of providing temporary electrical service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 2. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 3. General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.
 4. Square D.

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
1. Provide unit suitable for operation of premium-efficiency motor as defined by NEMA MG 1.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- D. Unit Operating Requirements:
1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 208 V, plus or minus 5 percent.
 2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.

3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- E. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
- F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
- G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
 2. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
 3. Loss-of-phase protection.
 4. Reverse-phase protection.
 5. Short-circuit protection.
- H. Input Line Conditioning: The VFC shall limit harmonic distortion reflected into the building power system to comply with the 5% level of total harmonic distortion of line voltage and the line current limits as defined in IEEE 519-1992.
- I. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
1. Power on.
 2. Run.
 3. Overvoltage.
 4. Line fault.
 5. Overcurrent.
 6. External fault.
- J. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
- K. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 4. Motor current (amperes).
 5. Motor torque (percent).
 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 8. DC-link voltage (VDC).

9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V).

L. Control Signal Interface:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
 - a. Field confirm the requirements of the control system to be used and provide compatible inputs.
3. Output Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).
4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set-point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

- M. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory. Field confirm BMS control requirements.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure is normally standard. If specialized enclosures are required, consult manufacturer and insert requirements in this Article.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure.
- B. Coordinate installation with Drawings.
- C. Standard Displays:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
 2. Set-point frequency (Hz).

3. Motor current (amperes).
4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Motor speed (rpm).
7. Motor output voltage (V).

D. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFC to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each VFC assembly to steel-channels arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting to wall level with mounting surface.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 16 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 "Grounding and Bonding ."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain variable frequency controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 262923

SECTION 265330 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- B. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- E. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel set-screw or compression type.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy], Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: IMC.
 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 3. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

- H. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- I. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 265330